

ORIGINAL PAPER

# **Degree Conditions for the Existence of Vertex-Disjoint Cycles and Paths: A Survey**

**Shuya Chiba1 · Tomoki Yamashita2**

Received: 2 October 2017 / Revised: 21 December 2017 / Published online: 27 January 2018 © Springer Japan KK, part of Springer Nature 2018

**Abstract** In this paper, we survey results and conjectures on degree conditions for the existence of vertex-disjoint cycles and paths. In particular, we focus on the type of degree conditions, the type of cycles or paths, and relations between results or conjectures.

**Keywords** Packing · Partitioning · Cycles · Paths · Degree conditions

# **Contents**



First author's work was supported by JSPS KAKENHI Grant Number 17K05347, 17K05348 and by Grant for Basic Research Projects from the Sumitomo Foundation (Grant number 170149). Second author's work was supported by JSPS KAKENHI Grant Number 16K05262.

B Shuya Chiba schiba@kumamoto-u.ac.jp Tomoki Yamashita yamashita@math.kindai.ac.jp

<sup>2</sup> Department of Mathematics, Kindai University, 3-4-1 Kowakae, Higashi-Osaka, Osaka 577-8502, Japan

<sup>1</sup> Applied Mathematics, Faculty of Advanced Science and Technology, Kumamoto University, 2-39-1 Kurokami, Kumamoto 860-8555, Japan



<span id="page-2-0"></span>In this paper, we give a survey on degree conditions for *packing cycles* (*paths*) *in a graph* and *partitions of a graph into cycles*(*paths*), i.e., finding a prescribed number of vertex-disjoint cycles (paths) and vertex-partitions into a prescribed number of cycles (paths) in graphs. It is known that the problem of determining whether a given graph has such partitions or not, is NP-complete. Therefore, many researchers have investigated degree conditions for packing and partitioning in terms of, for example, minimum degree; average degree; degree sum of independent vertices. In 2001, Enomoto gave a survey on this [\[78\]](#page-76-0). Since then, many results have been published. The purpose of this paper is to give an update survey. For the convenience of the readers, we will provide many results and conjectures not only since 2001 but also before then.

In this survey, we also focus on the following:

- 1. We investigate closely various kinds of degree conditions. The reason is that it is important to determine on which vertices we impose degree conditions. For example, Ore's theorem (Theorem [2.1.2\)](#page-5-2) says that the degrees of two non-adjacent vertices, not all vertices, is important for hamiltonicity of graphs. Fan's theorem (Theorem [2.1.9\)](#page-6-0) says that it is the degrees of two vertices whose distance is two. We are interested in such types and the sharpness of degree conditions for packing cycles (paths) and partitions into cycles (paths).
- 2. We are interested in to discover relations between results, in particular, to link together seemingly disparate results. We think that it is important to find such relations. For example, a result on partitions into cycles and degenerate cycles implies a result on spanning trees with few leaves (see Sect. [3.1.4\)](#page-14-0); a result on directed hamiltonian cycles implies a result on partitions into paths whose end vertices belong to a pre-specified vertex set (see Sect. [5.2.2\)](#page-52-0); a result on cycles passing through a perfect matching in bipartite graphs implies a result on directed cycles in digraphs (see Sect. [6.2.2\)](#page-66-0).
- 3. We will mention theorems and conjectures which can lead to results on packing cycles (paths) and partitions into cycles (paths). For example, results on packing subgraphs with degree constraints, are sometimes useful tools to get results on packing cycles (see Sect. [4.1\)](#page-36-1); the BEC-conjecture and the Pósa-Seymour's conjecture are related to the El-Zahár's conjecture deeply (see Sect. [4.3\)](#page-42-0); the results on partitions into any fixed graphs (e.g., Alon–Yuster's result (Theorem [4.5.1\)](#page-45-1)) are useful to get results on El-Zahár-type problems in some case (see Sect. [4.5\)](#page-45-0); the concept of *H*-linked is a generalization of that of the connectivity (i.e., (*X*, *Y* ) paths) and *k*-linked (see Sect. [5.2.4\)](#page-59-0).

# <span id="page-2-1"></span>**Terminology and Notation**

All graphs considered here are finite. Unless stated otherwise, "graph" means a simple undirected graph.

We now prepare terminology and notation which will be used in subsequent sections. For terminology and notation not defined in this paper, we refer the readers to [\[60](#page-76-1)]. Let *G* be a graph. We denote by  $V(G)$  and  $E(G)$  the vertex set and the edge set of *G*, respectively. We write  $|G|$  for the order of *G*, that is,  $|G| = |V(G)|$ . For an edge *e*, *V*(*e*) denotes the set of end vertices of *e*. For  $M \subseteq E(G)$ , we let  $V(M) = \bigcup_{e \in M} V(e)$ .

When a graph *H* is isomorphic to *G*, we write  $H \simeq G$ . When *H* is a subgraph of *G*, we write *H* ⊆ *G*. For *X* ⊆ *V*(*G*), we denote by *G*[*X*] the subgraph of *G* induced by *X*, and let *G* − *X* = *G*[*V*(*G*)\*X*]. We often identify a subgraph *H* of *G* with its vertex set  $V(H)$ . For example, we write  $G - H$  instead of  $G - V(H)$  for a subgraph *H* of *G*.

Let now  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  be two graphs with  $V(G_1) \cap V(G_2) = \emptyset$ . We let  $G_1 \cup G_2$ denote the union of  $G_1$  and  $G_2$ , and let  $G_1 + G_2$  denote the join of  $G_1$  and  $G_2$ , i.e., the graph obtained from  $G_1 \cup G_2$  by joining each vertex in  $V(G_1)$  to all vertices in  $V(G_2)$ . For an integer  $s \geq 1$ ,  $sG_1$  denotes the union of *s* vertex-disjoint copies of  $G_1$ .

We denote by  $K^n$  the complete graph of order  $n$ . The complete bipartite graph with partite sets of cardinalities *m* and *n* is denoted by  $K^{m,n}$ . We denote by  $P^l$  and  $C^l$ , respectively, the path of order *l* and the cycle of order *l*.

An edge subset *M* of a graph *G* is called a *matching* if no two edges in *M* have a common end vertex. A matching *M* is said to be *perfect* if every vertex of *G* is contained in some edge of *M*, and a matching of size *k* is called a *k*-*matching*.

# <span id="page-3-0"></span>**Invariants**

We introduce graph invariants and we will consider conditions on them for packing cycles (paths) and partitions into cycles (paths). Let *G* be a graph. We denote by  $\alpha(G)$ and  $\kappa(G)$  the independence number and the connectivity of *G*, respectively. Let  $\delta(G)$ ,  $\Delta(G)$  and  $d(G)$  be the minimum degree, the maximum degree and the average degree of *G*, respectively. Let  $c(G)$  and  $g(G)$  be the *circumference* (i.e., the length of a longest cycle) and the *girth* (i.e., the length of a shortest cycle) of a graph *G*, respectively. We define  $\sigma_s(G)$ ,  $\sigma_s^t(G)$ ,  $\mu_2(G)$ ,  $\mu(G)$  and  $NU(G)$  as follows. Here,  $d_G(x)$  and  $N_G(x)$  denote the degree and the neighborhood of a vertex x in G, respectively, and  $dist_G(x, y)$  denotes the distance between two vertices *x* and *y* in *G*.

• For an integer  $s \geq 1$ , if  $\alpha(G) \geq s$ , then let

$$
\sigma_s(G) = \min\left\{\sum_{x \in X} d_G(x) : X \text{ is an independent set of } G \text{ with } |X| = s\right\};
$$

otherwise,  $\sigma_s(G) = +\infty$ .

• For a vertex subset *X* of a graph *G* with  $|X| \geq s$ , we define

$$
\Delta_s(X) = \max \Big\{ \sum_{x \in Y} d_G(x) : Y \subseteq X, \ |Y| = s \Big\}.
$$

For integers  $t \geq s \geq 1$ , if  $\alpha(G) \geq t$ , then let

$$
\sigma_s^t(G) = \min\left\{\Delta_s(X) : X \text{ is an independent set of } G \text{ with } |X| = t\right\};
$$

otherwise,  $\sigma_s^t(G) = +\infty$ .

• For a connected graph *G*, if  $\alpha(G) > 2$ ,

$$
\mu_2(G) = \min \Big\{ d_G(x) + d_G(y) : x, y \in V(G), \text{ dist}_G(x, y) = 2 \Big\};
$$

otherwise,  $\mu_2(G) = +\infty$ .

• For a connected graph *G*, if  $\alpha(G) > 2$ , then let

$$
\mu(G) = \min \left\{ \max \left\{ d_G(x), d_G(y) \right\} : x, y \in V(G), \text{ dist}_G(x, y) = 2 \right\};
$$

otherwise,  $\mu(G) = +\infty$ .

• If  $\alpha(G) > 2$ , then let

$$
NU(G) = \min\left\{ |N_G(x) \cup N_G(y)| : x, y \in V(G), x \neq y, xy \notin E(G) \right\};
$$

otherwise,  $NU(G) = +\infty$ .

<span id="page-4-0"></span>By the definition of  $\sigma_s(G)$ ,  $\sigma_s^t(G)$ ,  $\mu_2(G)$  and  $\mu(G)$ , we obtain the following relation.

**Proposition 1** Let r, s, t be positive integers with  $r \leq s \leq t$ , and let G be a graph.

(1) 
$$
s \cdot \delta(G) \leq s \cdot \frac{\sigma_r(G)}{r} \leq \sigma_s(G) \leq s \cdot \frac{\sigma_t(G)}{t} \leq \sigma_s^t(G)
$$
.  
\n(2)  $\frac{\sigma_2(G)}{2} \leq \min \left\{ \sigma_1^2(G), \frac{\mu_2(G)}{2} \right\} \leq \max \left\{ \sigma_1^2(G), \frac{\mu_2(G)}{2} \right\} \leq \mu(G) \text{ (if } G \text{ is connected).}$ 

We next define graph invariants for a class of bipartite graphs. In this paper, we denote by  $G[X, Y]$  a bipartite graph G with partite sets X and Y, and  $G[X, Y]$  is *balanced* if  $|X|=|Y|$ . For a bipartite graph  $G[X, Y]$ , we define  $\delta_{1,1}(G)$  and  $\sigma_{1,1}(G)$ as follows.

- $\delta_{1,1}(G) = \min \{ d_G(x) + d_G(y) : x \in X, y \in Y \}.$
- If *G* is not a complete bipartite graph, then let

<span id="page-4-1"></span>
$$
\sigma_{1,1}(G) = \min \Big\{ d_G(x) + d_G(y) : x \in X, y \in Y, xy \notin E(G) \Big\};
$$

otherwise, let  $\sigma_{1,1}(G) = +\infty$ .

By the definition of  $\delta_{1,1}(G)$  and  $\sigma_{1,1}(G)$ , we obtain the following relation.

**Proposition 2** *Let G be a bipartite graph. Then*

 $2 \cdot \delta(G) \le \min\{\delta_{1,1}(G), \sigma_2(G)\} \le \max\{\delta_{1,1}(G), \sigma_2(G)\} \le \sigma_{1,1}(G).$ 

We further define a graph invariant for a class of digraphs. Let *D* be a digraph, and we denote by  $V(D)$  and  $A(D)$  the vertex set and the arc set of  $D$ . In this paper, unless stated otherwise, we consider only simple directed graphs. For a vertex *x* of *D*, let  $d_D^+(x)$  and  $d_D^-(x)$  denote the out-degree and the in-degree of *x* in *D*, respectively. We define  $\sigma_{1+1}$ – (*D*) as follows.

• If *D* is not a complete digraph, then let

$$
\sigma_{1^+,1^-}(D) = \min \left\{ d_D^+(x) + d_D^-(y) : x, y \in V(D), x \neq y, (x, y) \notin A(D) \right\};
$$

otherwise, let  $\sigma_{1+1}$ –  $(D) = +\infty$ .

In reading this paper, it should be noted the following:

- **Notes** In Sects. [3](#page-9-0)[–6,](#page-62-0) "disjoint" always means "vertex-disjoint" and "partition" always means "vertex-partition" .
	- Unless stated otherwise, the lower bounds on degree conditions in results in Sects. [2–](#page-5-0)[6](#page-62-0) are sharp.
	- In order to mention implications between results in Sects.  $2-6$  $2-6$ , we will implicity use Propositions [1](#page-4-0) and [2](#page-4-1) throughout Sects. [2–](#page-5-0)[6.](#page-62-0)

# <span id="page-5-0"></span>**2 Hamiltonian Cycles**

The researches on packing cycles and partitions into cycles are mostly motivated by results on hamiltonian cycles. In this section, we introduce results on hamiltonicity of graphs which are related to results on partitions into cycles (paths) in latter sections. If the reader is familiar with the research area on hamiltonian cycles, we recommend to skip this section.

# <span id="page-5-1"></span>**2.1 Hamiltonian Cycles in Graphs**

<span id="page-5-3"></span>Erdős and Gallai (1959) gave a condition on the number of edges of graphs (i.e., an average degree condition).

**Theorem 2.1.1** (Erdős and Gallai [\[85](#page-76-2)]) *Let G be a graph of order n*  $\geq$  3*. If*  $|E(G)| \geq$  ${n-1 \choose 2} + 2$ , that is,  $d(G) \geq \frac{(n-1)(n-2)+4}{n}$ , then *G* contains a hamiltonian cycle.

Like this theorem, the problem on determining of the maximum number of edges in a graph not containing a specified subgraph is called a Turán-type problem.

<span id="page-5-2"></span>Ore (1960) obtained a degree sum condition for hamiltonicity, which is classical and well known in graph theory. (In 1952, Dirac [\[61](#page-76-3)] gave a minimum degree condition.)

**Theorem 2.1.2** (Ore [\[200\]](#page-80-0)) Let G be a graph of order  $n \geq 3$ . If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n$ , then G *contains a hamiltonian cycle.*

<span id="page-5-5"></span>If a graph satisfies the Erdős–Gallai condition, then the graph also satisfies the Ore condition. Hence, Theorem [2.1.2](#page-5-2) is stronger than Theorem [2.1.1.](#page-5-3)

**Proposition 2.1.3** Let G be a graph of order n. If  $d(G) \geq \frac{(n-1)(n-2)+4}{n}$ , then  $\sigma_2(G) \geq$ *n.*

<span id="page-5-4"></span>On the other hand, Chvátal and Erd˝os (1972) gave a relation on the independence number and the connectivity for hamiltonicity of graphs.

**Theorem 2.1.4** (Chvátal and Erdős [\[51](#page-75-0)]) *Let G be a graph of order n*  $\geq 3$ *. If*  $\alpha(G) \leq$ κ(*G*)*, then G contains a hamiltonian cycle.*

<span id="page-6-1"></span>Bondy (1978) pointed out that the graph satisfying the Ore condition also satisfies the Chvátal–Erdős condition, that is, Theorem [2.1.4](#page-5-4) is stronger than Theorem [2.1.2.](#page-5-2)

**Theorem 2.1.5** (Bondy [\[25\]](#page-74-1)) Let G be a graph of order n. If  $\sigma_2(G) \ge n$ , then  $\alpha(G) \le$ κ(*G*)*.*

By Theorems [2.1.4](#page-5-4) and [2.1.5,](#page-6-1) we should consider degree sum conditions for graphs *G* with  $\alpha(G) > \kappa(G) + 1$ . In fact, Bondy (1980) extended Theorem [2.1.4](#page-5-4) by giving the following degree condition.

<span id="page-6-2"></span>**Theorem 2.1.6** (Bondy [\[26](#page-74-2)]) *Let G be a graph of order n*  $\geq$  3*. If*  $\sigma_{\kappa(G)+1}(G)$  >  $\frac{1}{2}(\kappa(G)+1)(n-1)$ *, then G contains a hamiltonian cycle.* 

<span id="page-6-3"></span>Yamashita (2008) extended Theorem [2.1.6](#page-6-2) as follows.

**Theorem 2.1.7** (Yamashita [\[248\]](#page-81-0)) *Let G be a graph of order*  $n \geq 3$ *. If*  $\sigma_2^{\kappa(G)+1}(G) \geq$ *n, then G contains a hamiltonian cycle.*

Note that Theorem [2.1.6](#page-6-2) implies Theorem [2.1.2,](#page-5-2) and Theorem [2.1.7](#page-6-3) impies Theo-rem [2.1.6,](#page-6-2) by Proposition [1](#page-4-0)  $(1)$ .

Ainouche and Christofides (1995), Jung (1978), Nara (1980) and Schmeichel and Hayes (1985), independently, characterized non-hamiltonian graphs *G* with  $\sigma_2(G)$  =  $|G| - 1.$ 

<span id="page-6-5"></span>**Theorem 2.1.8** (Ainouche and Christofides [\[3](#page-74-3)], Jung [\[135\]](#page-78-0), Nara [\[198](#page-80-1)], Schmeichel and Hayes [\[212\]](#page-80-2)) Let G be a graph of order  $n \geq 3$ . If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n-1$ , then one of the *following holds:*

- (i) *G contains a hamiltonian cycle,*
- (ii)  $K^{m,m+1} \subseteq G \subseteq K^m + (m+1)K^1$ , where  $m = \frac{n-1}{2}$  and  $n \ge 5$  is odd,
- (iii)  $G \simeq K^1 + (K^p \cup K^q)$  *for some positive integers p, q with p* + *q* = *n* − 1*.*

<span id="page-6-0"></span>Fan (1984) extended Theorem [2.1.2](#page-5-2) by considering the maximum degree of two vertices with distance two.

**Theorem 2.1.9** (Fan [\[88\]](#page-76-4)) *Let G be a* 2*-connected graph of order n. If*  $\mu(G) \ge n/2$ , *then G contains a hamiltonian cycle.*

The condition  $\sigma_2(G) \geq |G| \geq 3$ ) yields that *G* is 2-connected. Hence, by Propo-sition [1](#page-4-0) (2), Theorem [2.1.9](#page-6-0) implies Theorem [2.1.2.](#page-5-2)

In 1972, Jung showed that Theorem [2.1.2](#page-5-2) admits a weaker degree sum condition for 1-tough graphs. A graph *G* is 1-tough if  $|S| \geq w(G - S)$  for every vertex set *S* of *G* with  $w(G - S) \geq 2$ , where  $w(G - S)$  denotes the number of components of  $G - S$ .

<span id="page-6-4"></span>**Theorem 2.1.10** (Jung [\[135](#page-78-0)]) *Let G be a* 1*-tough graph of order n*  $\geq$  11*. If*  $\sigma_2(G)$   $\geq$ *n* − 4*, then G contains a hamiltonian cycle.*

<span id="page-6-6"></span>On the other hand, Ore (1963) obtained a  $\sigma_2$  condition for the existence of a hamiltonian path joining specified two vertices.

**Theorem 2.1.11** (Ore [\[201\]](#page-80-3)) *Let G be a graph of order n*  $\geq$  3*, and let x, y*  $\in$  *V*(*G*)*. If*  $\sigma_2(G) > n + 1$ , then G contains a hamiltonian path such that x and y are the end *vertices.*

<span id="page-7-1"></span>By choosing two adjacent vertices as *x* and *y* in this theorem, we can obtain the following corollary.

**Corollary 2.1.12** *Let G be a graph of order*  $n \geq 3$ *, and let*  $e \in E(G)$ *. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n+1$ *, then G contains a hamiltonian cycle passing through e.*

By considering an extension of a matching to a hamiltonian cycle, Kronk (1969) generalized Corollary [2.1.12.](#page-7-1) (Häggkvist (1979) gave a  $\sigma_2$  condition for  $n \leq 3k - 1$ , see [\[120](#page-78-1)].)

**Theorem 2.1.13** (Kronk [\[162](#page-79-0)]) *Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order*  $n \geq 3k$  and M be a k-matching in G. If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + k$ , then G contains a hamiltonian *cycle passing through every edge of M.*

This theorem implies the following corollary on the existence of a hamiltonian cycle passing through a pre-specified linear forest, by contracting each path of order at least 3 to an edge.

<span id="page-7-2"></span>**Corollary 2.1.14** Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order  $n > 3k$ . *Further, let F be a subgraph whose component is a path (possibly its order is one) in G with*  $|E(F)| = k$ . If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + k$ , then *G* contains a hamiltonian cycle passing *through every path in F.*

# <span id="page-7-0"></span>**2.2 Hamiltonian Cycles in Bipartite Graphs**

Moon and Moser (1963) considered a bipartite version of Ore's Theorem (Theo-rem [2.1.2\)](#page-5-2) and they gave the following  $\sigma_{1,1}$  condition for hamiltonicity of balanced bipartite graphs.

**Theorem 2.2.1** (Moon and Moser [\[197](#page-80-4)]) *Let G be a balanced bipartite graph of order*  $2n \geq 4$ . If  $\sigma_{1,1}(G) \geq n+1$ , then G contains a hamiltonian cycle.

Ferrara et al. (2012) characterized non-hamiltonian balanced bipartite graphs *G* of order  $2n$  such that  $\sigma_{1,1}(G) = n$ .

**Theorem 2.2.2** (Ferrara et al. [\[97\]](#page-77-0)) *Let G be a balanced bipartite graph of order*  $2n \geq 4$ . If  $\sigma_{1,1}(G) = n$ , then (i) G contains a hamiltonian cycle, or (ii) G is one of *two exceptional graphs of order* 8*, or (iii) G belongs to an exceptional class.*

Zamani and West (2012) considered a bipartite version of Corollary [2.1.14.](#page-7-2)

**Theorem 2.2.3** (Zamani and West [\[255](#page-81-1)]) *Let m be a positive integer, and let G be a balanced bipartite graph of order n. Further, let F be a subgraph consisting of t*<sup>1</sup> *paths of odd length and t*<sub>2</sub> *paths of positive even length in G with*  $|E(F)| = k$ . If

$$
2\sigma_{1,1}(G) \ge \begin{cases} n+k+2 & t_1 = 0 \text{ or } (t_1, t_2) \in \{ (1, 0), (2, 0) \}, \\ n+k & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases}
$$

*then G contains a hamiltonian cycle passing through every path of F.*



<span id="page-8-1"></span>**Fig. 1** The relation between digraphs and bipartite graphs with a perfect matching

The degree condition is sharp when  $n > 3k + 1$ .

In the rest of this section, we mention a relation between a directed cycle in digraphs and a cycle passing through a pre-specified perfect matching in bipartite graphs.

A directed cycle of a digraph is called a *directed hamiltonian cycle* if it contains all the vertices. Woodall (1972) gave a digraph version of Ore's Theorem (Theorem [2.1.2\)](#page-5-2) as follows.

<span id="page-8-0"></span>**Theorem 2.2.4** (Woodall [\[247](#page-81-2)]) *Let D be a digraph of order n*  $\geq 2$ *. If*  $\sigma_{1+1}$ –(*D*)  $\geq n$ , *then D contains a directed hamiltonian cycle.*

Considering the digraph obtained from a given graph *G* by replacing each edge *u*v in *G* with two arcs  $(u, v)$  and  $(v, u)$ , we see that Theorem [2.2.4](#page-8-0) implies Theorem [2.1.2.](#page-5-2)

Theorem [2.2.4](#page-8-0) is related to degree conditions for the existence of a hamiltonian cycle passing through a pre-specified perfect matching in bipartite graphs. In fact, Las Vergnas (1972) rephrased Theorem [2.2.4](#page-8-0) as follows.

<span id="page-8-2"></span>**Theorem 2.2.5** (Las Vergnas [\[167](#page-79-1)]) *Let G be a balanced bipartite graph of order*  $2n \geq 4$ , and let M be a perfect matching in G. If  $\sigma_{1,1}(G) \geq n+2$ , then G contains a *hamiltonian cycle passing through every edge of M.*

*Remark 2.2.6* (*see also* [\[49](#page-75-1)[,120](#page-78-1)[,258](#page-82-0)]) For a given digraph *D*, consider the following undirected simple graph *G*: We split each vertex v in *D* into two vertices  $v<sub>X</sub>$  and  $v_Y$  and replace each arc  $(u, v)$  in  $A(D)$  with a simple edge  $u_Xv_Y$ , and we add the perfect matching  $M = \{v_X v_Y : v \in V(D)\}\)$ . Then, the resulting graph *G* is a balanced bipartite graph of order  $2|D|$  with partite sets  $\{v_X : v \in V(D)\}$  and  $\{v_Y : v \in V(D)\}$ satisfying the following:  $\sigma_{1,1}(G) = \sigma_{1^+,1^-}(D) + 2$ ; an alternating cycle with respect to *M* (i.e., the edges belong to *M* and not to *M*, alternately) of length  $2l \geq 4$ ) in *G* corresponds to a directed cycle of length *l* in *D* (see also Fig. [1\)](#page-8-1). Therefore, Theorem [2.2.5](#page-8-2) implies Theorem [2.2.4.](#page-8-0) On the other hand, by considering the reverse of the above construction, we see that Theorem [2.2.4](#page-8-0) implies Theorem [2.2.5.](#page-8-2)

# <span id="page-9-0"></span>**3 Disjoint Cycles in Graphs**

# <span id="page-9-2"></span><span id="page-9-1"></span>**3.1 Cycles in Graphs**

# *3.1.1 Packing Cycles*

<span id="page-9-3"></span>It is easy to see that if the minimum degree of a graph is at least two, then there exists a cycle in it.

**Proposition 3.1.1** *Let G be a graph. If*  $\delta(G) \geq 2$ *, then G contains a cycle.* 

In 1965, Lovász [\[178](#page-79-2)] characterized multigraphs *G* with  $\delta(G) \geq 3$  that do not have two disjoint cycles. As a natural generalization of Proposition [3.1.1,](#page-9-3) Corrádi and Hajnal (1963) gave the following minimum degree condition for the existence of a prescribed number of disjoint cycles.

<span id="page-9-4"></span>**Theorem 3.1.2** (Corrádi and Hajnal [\[53\]](#page-75-2)) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order at least* 3*k.* If  $\delta(G) \geq 2k$ , then G contains k disjoint cycles.

Chiba et al. generalized Theorem [3.1.2](#page-9-4) by considering a minimum degree condition for the existence of *k* disjoint cycles of even length (see Theorem [3.3.26\)](#page-30-2). For other related generalizations, see Theorems [3.1.41](#page-17-0) and [3.3.22.](#page-29-1)

In 1989, Justesen [\[136](#page-78-2)] extended Theorem [3.1.2](#page-9-4) into a  $\sigma_2$  version without a proof. But, the degree condition was not sharp. Later, Enomoto (1998) and Wang (1999), independently, gave a sharp  $\sigma_2$  condition.

<span id="page-9-5"></span>**Theorem 3.1.3** (Enomoto [\[77](#page-76-5)], Wang [\[233\]](#page-81-3)) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order at least* 3*k.* If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq 4k - 1$ , then G contains *k* disjoint cycles.

Kierstead et al. (2017) extended this theorem as follows.

**Theorem 3.1.4** (Kierstead et al. [\[150](#page-78-3)]) *Let k be an integer with k*  $\geq$  4*, and let G be a graph of order at least*  $3k + 1$ *. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq 4k - 3$  *and*  $\alpha(G) \leq |G| - 2k$ *, then* G *contains k disjoint cycles.*

Note that the condition  $\alpha(G) \leq |G| - 2k$  is necessary for a graph to contain *k* disjoint cycles. Note also that  $\sigma_2(G) \geq 4k - 1$  implies  $\alpha(G) \leq |G| - 2k$ .

In fact, they characterized graphs *G* of order at least  $3k + 1$  with  $\sigma_2(G) \geq 4k - 3$ and  $\alpha(G) \leq |G| - 2k$  that contain no k disjoint cycles for  $k \geq 2$ . Furthermore, they characterized graphs *G* of order at least 3*k* with  $\delta(G) \geq 2k - 1$  that contain no *k* disjoint cycles. By using this result, in [\[151\]](#page-78-4), they answered Dirac's question [\[63](#page-76-6)] on (2*k* − 1)-connected multigraphs without *k* disjoint cycles.

<span id="page-9-6"></span>Fujita et al. (2006) gave a  $\sigma_3$  condition as follows, which is a weaker degree condition than the ones of Theorems [3.1.2](#page-9-4) and [3.1.3.](#page-9-5)

**Theorem 3.1.5** (Fujita et al. [\[103\]](#page-77-1)) Let k be an integer with  $k \geq 2$ , and let G be a *graph of order at least*  $3k + 2$ *. If*  $\sigma_3(G) \geq 6k - 2$ *, then G contains k disjoint cycles.* 

<span id="page-9-7"></span>In 2018, Gould et al. further extended Theorems [3.1.2,](#page-9-4) [3.1.3](#page-9-5) and [3.1.5](#page-9-6) by considering a  $\sigma_4$  condition. (We do not know whether the order condition in Theorem [3.1.6](#page-9-7) is sharp or not.)

**Theorem 3.1.6** (Gould et al. [\[112\]](#page-77-2)) Let k be an integer with  $k > 2$ , and let G be a *graph of order at least*  $7k + 1$ *. If*  $\sigma_4(G) \geq 8k - 3$ *, then G* contains *k* disjoint cycles.

They also posed the following more general conjecture.

**Conjecture 3.1.7** (Gould et al. [\[112\]](#page-77-2)) *Let k and t be integers with k*  $\geq 2$  *and t*  $\geq 1$ *, and let G be a graph of sufficiently large order. If*  $\sigma_t(G) \geq 2kt - (t - 1)$ *, then G contains k disjoint cycles.*

Theorems [3.1.2,](#page-9-4) [3.1.3,](#page-9-5) [3.1.5](#page-9-6) and [3.1.6](#page-9-7) support this conjecture for  $1 \le t \le 4$ . In [\[183](#page-79-3)], Ma and Yan announced that this conjecture is settled for  $t > 5$ .

<span id="page-10-0"></span>Jiao et al. (2017) extended Theorem [3.1.2](#page-9-4) for connected graphs by giving the following  $\mu_2$  condition.

**Theorem 3.1.8** (Jiao et al. [\[133](#page-78-5)]) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a connected graph of order at least* 3*k.* If  $\mu_2(G) \geq 4k$ , then (i) G contains k disjoint cycles, or (ii) *G* is isomorphic to a graph obtained from  $H_1 + H_2$  by adding one pendant edge to *each vertex of H*<sub>2</sub>*, where*  $(2k-1)K^1 \subseteq H_1 \subseteq K^{2k-1}$  *and*  $H_2 \cong lK^1$  *for some integer l* with  $2l \geq k+1$ .

Yan et al. extended Theorem [3.1.2](#page-9-4) by giving the following  $\sigma_1^2$  condition.

**Theorem 3.1.9** (Yan et al. [\[254](#page-81-4)]) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order at least* 4*k.* If  $\sigma_1^2(G) \geq 2k$ , then G contains *k* disjoint cycles.

On the other hand, Dirac and Erdős (1963) extended Theorem [3.1.2](#page-9-4) for graphs with large order by giving a condition on the number of vertices of high degree. Here,  $V_{>2k}$ and  $V_{\leq 2k-2}$  are sets of vertices of degree at least 2*k* and at most  $2k-2$ , respectively.

**Theorem 3.1.10** (Dirac and Erdős [\[64](#page-76-7)]) *Let k be an integer with k*  $\geq$  3*, and let G be a graph.* If  $|V_{>2k}| - |V_{<2k-2}| \ge k^2 + 2k - 4$ , then G contains k disjoint cycles.

The bound " $k^2 + 2k - 4$ " in this theorem is not sharp. In 2017, Kierstead et al. significantly improved the bound and they generalized Theorem [3.1.2](#page-9-4) as follows.

**Theorem 3.1.11** (Kierstead et al. [\[149\]](#page-78-6)) *Let k be an integer with k*  $\geq$  2*, G be a graph of order at least* 3*k, and t be the maximum number of disjoint triangles in G. If* |*V*≥2*<sup>k</sup>* |−|*V*≤2*k*−2| ≥ 2*k* + *t, then G contains k disjoint cycles.*

**Corollary 3.1.12** (Kierstead et al. [\[149\]](#page-78-6)) Let k be an integer with  $k \geq 2$ , and let G be *a* graph. If  $|V_{≥2k}| - |V_{≤2k-2}| ≥ 3k$ , then G contains k disjoint cycles.

The conditions in these two results are sharp when  $|G| = 3k$ .

Erdős and Pósa (1962) considered the Turán-type problem: for given positive integers *n* and *k* with  $n \geq 3k$ , what is the maximal graph of order *n* that contains no *k* disjoint cycles? The following result is also one of the classical results in graph theory.

**Theorem 3.1.13** (Erdős and Pósa [\[86\]](#page-76-8)) Let k be an integer with  $k > 2$ , and let G be *a graph of order n*  $\geq$  24*k. If* 

$$
|E(G)| \geq {2k-1 \choose 2} + (2k-1)(n-2k+1), \text{ that is, } d(G) \geq 4k - 2 - \frac{2(2k^2 - k)}{n},
$$

*then (i) G contains k disjoint cycles, or (ii)*  $G \simeq K^{2k-1} + (n-2k+1)K^1$ *.* 

They also conjectured that this theorem with a few modifications can be extended to  $n \geq 3k$ . In 1989, Justesen proved the conjecture.

**Theorem 3.1.14** (Justesen [\[136](#page-78-2)]) Let k be an integer with  $k > 2$ , and let G be a graph *of order n* ≥ 3*k. If*

$$
|E(G)| \ge \max\left\{ {2k-1 \choose 2} + (2k-1)(n-2k+1), {3k-1 \choose 2} + n-3k+2 \right\},\
$$

*then (i) G contains k disjoint cycles, or (ii)*  $G \simeq K^{2k-1} + (n-2k+1)K^1$ *.* 

In 1996, Andreae [\[10\]](#page-74-4) characterized graphs *G* with  $|E(G)| = \max\left\{ {2k-1 \choose 2} + (2k-1) \right\}$  $1(n-2k+1), \binom{3k-1}{2} + n-3k+1$  which contain no *k* disjoint cycles.

<span id="page-11-1"></span>Faudree and Gould (2005) considered a neighborhood union condition. (The  $NU(G)$  condition in Theorem [3.1.15](#page-11-1) is sharp when  $|G| = 3k + 1$  or  $k = 1$ .)

**Theorem 3.1.15** (Faudree and Gould [\[90](#page-76-9)]) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order at least* 3*k.* If  $NU(G) \geq 3k$ , then G contains k disjoint cycles.

Gould et al. (2013) showed that this neighborhood union condition can be weakened if the order of a graph is larger. (The  $NU(G)$  condition in Theorem [3.1.16](#page-11-2) is sharp when  $k = 1, 2$ , and the order condition is not sharp.)

<span id="page-11-2"></span>**Theorem 3.1.16** (Gould et al. [\[110\]](#page-77-3)) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order at least* 30*k.* If  $NU(G) > 2k + 1$ , then G contains k disjoint cycles.

# <span id="page-11-0"></span>*3.1.2 Partitions into Cycles*

<span id="page-11-3"></span>Brandt et al. (1997) investigated a  $\sigma_2$  condition for graphs to be partitioned into *k* cycles and they generalized Ore's Theorem (Theorem [2.1.2\)](#page-5-2) as follows.

**Theorem 3.1.17** (Brandt et al. [\[27](#page-74-5)]) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order n*  $\geq 4k - 1$ *. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n$ *, then G can be partitioned into k cycles, i.e., G contains k disjoint cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *satisfying*  $V(G) = \bigcup_{1 \leq i \leq k} V(C_i)$ *.* 

Note that, in [\[27\]](#page-74-5), the order condition is not " $n \ge 4k - 1$ " but " $n \ge 4k$ " (see below for the detail). The condition  $n \geq 4k-1$  is best possible. In 1996, Alon and Fischer [\[6\]](#page-74-6) proved the asymptotic (minimum degree) version of Theorem [3.1.17](#page-11-3) for sufficiently large graphs by using the regularity lemma. By Proposition [2.1.3](#page-5-5) and Theorem [3.1.17,](#page-11-3) the Erdős-Gallai condition in Theorem [2.1.1](#page-5-3) (and the order condition  $n \geq 4k - 1$ ) also guarantees the existence of a partition into *k* cycles.

The following two steps are often considered for problems of partitions into cycles (with some additional properties).

**Step 1:** To show the existence of *k* disjoint cycles (**Packing**).

**Step 2:** To show that the collection of cycles in Step 1 can be transformed into a collection of cycles forming a partition of *G* (**Partitioning**).

In fact, in order to prove Theorem [3.1.17,](#page-11-3) Brandt et al. first applied the Justesen's result [\[136\]](#page-78-2) (Step 1), and then they constructed a partition into *k* cycles from the disjoint cycles (Step 2), see [\[27,](#page-74-5) Lemmas 1 and 2]. By applying Theorem [3.1.3](#page-9-5) instead of the Justesen's result, we can improve the order condition into " $n > 4k - 1$ ".

We will introduce such type of results in latter sections (e.g., see Sects. [3.2.1,](#page-18-1) [3.2.2,](#page-20-0) [3.4.2,](#page-31-1) [3.4.4,](#page-34-0) [4.1.1,](#page-37-0) [5.2.4,](#page-59-0) [6.2.1](#page-65-1) and [6.2.3\)](#page-67-0).

Like Theorem [2.1.10,](#page-6-4) it is known that we can weaken the degree condition for 1-tough graphs. Faudree et al. (2004) proved the following result.

**Theorem 3.1.18** (Faudree et al. [\[92](#page-77-4)]) *There exists an integer n<sub>0</sub> such that if G is a* 1*-tough graph of order*  $n \ge n_0$  *with*  $\delta(G) \ge \frac{n}{2} - 2$ *, and k is a positive integer with*  $k \leq \frac{n}{4} - 4$ *, then G can be partitioned into k cycles.* 

Moreover, in 2005, they also conjectured that the coefficient  $\frac{1}{2}$  of *n* can be relaxed if hamiltonicity is assumed.

**Conjecture 3.1.19** (Faudree et al. [\[93\]](#page-77-5)) *For any integer*  $k \ge 2$ *, there are a positive real number*  $c_k < \frac{1}{2}$  *and integers*  $a_k$  *and*  $n_k$  *such that if G is a hamiltonian graph of order*  $n \geq n_k$  *with*  $\delta(G) \geq c_k n + a_k$ , then G can be partitioned into k cycles.

<span id="page-12-0"></span>Sárközy (2008) settled this conjecture by using the regularity-blow-up method.

**Theorem 3.1.20** (Sárközy [\[210](#page-80-5)]) *There exists a real number*  $\varepsilon > 0$  *such that, for any integer k* > 2*, there is an integer*  $n_0 = n_0(k)$  *depending on only k such that if G is a hamiltonian graph of order*  $n \ge n_0$  *with*  $\delta(G) \ge \left(\frac{1}{2} - \varepsilon\right)n$ , then  $G$  can be partitioned *into k cycles.*

DeBiasio et al. (2014) improved this result without the use of the regularity lemma. (It is unknown that whether the degree condition in Theorem [3.1.21](#page-12-0) is sharp or not.)

**Theorem 3.1.21** (DeBiasio et al. [\[59](#page-76-10)]) *Let k be a positive integer,* ε *be a real number* with  $0 < \varepsilon < \frac{1}{10}$ , and  $G$  be a hamiltonian graph of order  $n \geq \frac{3k}{\varepsilon}$ . If  $\delta(G) \geq (\frac{2}{5} + \varepsilon)n$ , *then G can be partitioned into k cycles.*

As mentioned in the above, Step 1 and 2 are often considered in this type of problem. On the other hand, in the proof of Theorem [3.1.21,](#page-12-0) DeBiasio et al. transformed a hamiltonian cycle in a graph into *k* disjoint cycles that partition the graph. In this sense, the proof technique in [\[59](#page-76-10)] is interesting. In particular, by considering the following problem, we may be able to give an alternating proof of Theorem [3.1.17,](#page-11-3) and the proof technique may be useful for a similar type of problem.

**Problem 3.1.22** *Can we improve the minimum degree condition in Theorem [3.1.21](#page-12-0) into a*  $\sigma_2$  *condition?* 

# <span id="page-13-0"></span>*3.1.3 The Independence Number and the Connectivity for Partitions*

In this section, we consider the relationship between the independence number and the connectivity for partitions.

As mentioned in Sect. [3.1.2,](#page-11-0) the Ore condition in Theorem [2.1.2](#page-5-2) guarantees the existence of a partition into *k* cycles (see Theorem [3.1.17\)](#page-11-3). Considering this relation, it would be natural to conjecture that the condition for hamiltonicity of graphs in Theorem [2.1.4](#page-5-4) also guarantees the existence of a partition into *k* cycles (see also [\[140,](#page-78-7) Problems 1.1–1.2] and [\[37,](#page-75-3) Conjecture 1]).

<span id="page-13-1"></span>**Conjecture 3.1.23** *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order at least*  $4k - 1$ *. If*  $\alpha(G) \leq \kappa(G)$ *, then G* can be partitioned into *k* cycles.

Note that by Theorem [2.1.5,](#page-6-1) this conjecture is stronger than Theorem [3.1.17.](#page-11-3) In 2003, Kaneko and Yoshimoto proved the case  $k = 2$  for 4-connected graphs (see [\[140\]](#page-78-7)). But, Egawa has pointed out that the proof misses one case to be considered (see [\[37](#page-75-3)[,209](#page-80-6)]).

Chen et al. (2007) gave the following partial solution to Conjecture [3.1.23.](#page-13-1) Here,  $r(l, m)$  denotes the Ramsey number, i.e., the smallest integer *n* such that every graph of order at least *n* contains a clique of size *l* or an independent set of size *m*.

**Theorem 3.1.24** (Chen et al. [\[37](#page-75-3)]) *Let k and* α *be positive integers, and let G be a* 2*-connected graph with*  $\alpha(G) = \alpha \leq \kappa(G)$ *.* 

- (1) *If*  $|G| \geq k \cdot r(\alpha + 4, \alpha + 1)$ *, then G* can be partitioned into *k* cycles.
- (2) *If*  $|G| \ge r(2\alpha + 3, \alpha + 1) + 3(k 1)$ *, then G can be partitioned into k cycles such that*  $k - 1$  *of them have length* 3*.*

On the other hand, in the proof of Chvátal–Erdős' Theorem (Theorem [2.1.4\)](#page-5-4) of [\[51](#page-75-0)], by replacing the longest cycle *C* with maximum *k* disjoint cycles  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$ , we can obtain the following statement: If a graph *G* contains *k* disjoint cycles and  $\alpha(G) \leq$  $\lceil \kappa(G)/\kappa \rceil$ , then *G* can be partitioned into *k* cycles. Therefore, we should consider degree conditions for partitions into *k* cycles in a graph *G* with  $\alpha(G) \geq \lceil \kappa(G)/\kappa \rceil + 1$ (if the graph *G* contains *k* disjoint cycles). By considering this observation, Chiba (2017) gave the following degree condition for the existence of a partition into *k* cycles, which is a common generalization of Theorems [2.1.7](#page-6-3) and [3.1.17.](#page-11-3)

<span id="page-13-2"></span>**Theorem 3.1.25** (Chiba [\[40\]](#page-75-4)) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order*  $n \geq 5k - 2$ . If  $\sigma_2^{\lceil \kappa(G)/k \rceil + 1}(G) \geq n$ , then G can be partitioned into k cycles.

As a corollary of this theorem, we can obtain the Bondy-type and the Chvátal– Erdős-type conditions as follows.

**Corollary 3.1.26** *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order*  $n \geq 5k-2$ *.* 

- (1) If  $\sigma_{\lceil \kappa(G)/k \rceil+1}(G) > \frac{1}{2}(\lceil \kappa(G)/k \rceil+1)(n-1)$ , then G can be partitioned into k *cycles.*
- (2) If  $\alpha(G) \leq [\kappa(G)/k]$ , then G can be partitioned into k cycles.

The order condition " $n \geq 5k - 2$ " in Theorem [3.1.25](#page-13-2) is required only to show the existence of *k* disjoint cycles (Step 1).

Finally, we remark a relation on the independence number and the minimum degree for partitions into unprescribed number of cycles. By using Tutte's factor theorem [\[225](#page-81-5)], Niessen proved that every graph *G* with  $\delta(G) \geq 2$  and  $\alpha(G) < \delta(G)$  has a 2-factor and characterized graphs *G* with  $\delta(G) > 2$  and  $\alpha(G) = \delta(G)$  which have no 2-factor (see [\[199](#page-80-7), Theorems 1–2]).

# <span id="page-14-0"></span>*3.1.4 Cycles and Degenerate Cycles*

Enomoto and Li (2004) investigated a  $\sigma_2$  condition for partitions into *k* cycles by regarding  $K^1$  and  $K^2$  as cycles, which are called *degenerate cycles*. They showed that a weaker condition than the one of Theorem [3.1.17](#page-11-3) is sufficient. Recall that  $C<sup>l</sup>$  denotes the cycle of order *l*.

<span id="page-14-4"></span>**Theorem 3.1.27** (Enomoto and Li [\[80](#page-76-11)]) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order n*  $\geq k$ . *If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n - k + 1$ , then (i) G can be partitioned into k *subgraphs*  $H_1, \ldots, H_k$  *such that*  $H_i$  *is a cycle or*  $K^1$  *or*  $K^2$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k$ *, or (ii)*  $k = 2$  *and*  $G \simeq C^5$ .

The complete bipartite graph  $K^{m,m+1}$  shows that  $K^1$  is necessary in this conclusion. On the other hand, Hu and Li (2009) showed that if the order of a graph is large, then we do not need to consider  $K^2$  as a degenerate cycle.

<span id="page-14-1"></span>**Theorem 3.1.28** (Hu and Li [\[128\]](#page-78-8)) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order n*  $\geq$  max{ $k + 12$ , 10 $k - 9$ }. If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n - k + 1$ , then G can be partitioned *into k subgraphs*  $H_1, \ldots, H_k$  *such that*  $H_i$  *is a cycle or*  $K^1$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

<span id="page-14-2"></span>Fujita (2005) showed that if the  $\sigma_2$  condition strengthens, then we can reduce the number of  $K^1$ s.

**Theorem 3.1.29** (Fujita [\[100](#page-77-6)]) *Let k and r be integers with*  $2 \le r \le k - 2$ *, and let G* be a graph of order  $n \geq 7k$ . If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n - r$ , then G can be partitioned into k *subgraphs*  $H_1, \ldots, H_k$  *such that*  $H_i$  *is a cycle or*  $K^1$  *for*  $1 \le i \le r$ *, and*  $H_i$  *is a cycle for*  $r + 1 \leq i \leq k$ .

<span id="page-14-3"></span>Kawarabayashi (2000) characterized graphs *G* with  $\sigma_2(G) = |G| - 1$  that cannot be partitioned into *k* cycles, which corresponds to Theorem [2.1.8.](#page-6-5)

**Theorem 3.1.30** (Kawarabayashi [\[144\]](#page-78-9)) *Let k be an integer with k*  $\geq$  2*, and let G be a graph of order n*  $\geq 4k$ . If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n-1$ , then one of the following holds:

- (i) *G can be partitioned into k cycles,*
- (ii)  $K^{\frac{n-1}{2}, \frac{n+1}{2}} \subseteq G \subseteq K^{\frac{n-1}{2}} + \frac{n+1}{2}K^1$ , (iii)  $G \simeq K^1 + (K^1 \cup K^{n-2})$ .

<span id="page-14-5"></span>Note that if (ii) or (iii) of this theorem holds, then *G* contains  $k - 1$  disjoint cycles covering *n* − 1 vertices of *G*. In [\[100\]](#page-77-6), Fujita pointed out that the following theorem is obtained from Theorems [3.1.17,](#page-11-3) [3.1.28,](#page-14-1) [3.1.29](#page-14-2) and [3.1.30.](#page-14-3)

**Theorem 3.1.31** *Let k and r be integers with*  $k \ge 1$  *and*  $0 \le r \le k - 1$ *, and let G be a graph of order n*  $\geq 10k + 3$ *. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n - r$ *, then G can be partitioned into k subgraphs*  $H_1, \ldots, H_k$  *such that*  $H_i$  *is a cycle or*  $K^1$  *for*  $1 \le i \le r$ *, and*  $H_i$  *is a cycle for*  $r + 1 \leq i \leq k$ .

On the other hand, Fujita (2009) improved Theorem [3.1.27](#page-14-4) by giving a  $\sigma_1^2$  condition as follows. (In [\[42\]](#page-75-5), Chiba and Fujita considered a cyclable version of this theorem.)

**Theorem 3.1.32** (Fujita [\[102](#page-77-7)]) Let k be an integer with  $k \ge 2$ , and let G be a graph *of order*  $n \geq k$ . If  $\sigma_1^2(G) \geq \frac{n-k+1}{2}$ , then (i) G can be partitioned into k subgraphs *H*<sub>1</sub>,..., *H*<sub>k</sub> *such that H<sub>i</sub> is a cycle or*  $K^1$  *or*  $K^2$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k$ , *or (ii)*  $k = 3$  *and*  $G \simeq K^1 \cup C^5$ , or (iii)  $k = 2$  and  $G \simeq C^5$ .

We also remark a relation on the independence number and the minimum degree for partitions into unprescribed number of cycles and degenerate cycles. As mentioned in Sect. [3.1.3,](#page-13-0) the condition  $\alpha(G) < \delta(G)$  implies the existence of a 2-factor. On the other hand, it is not always true that every graph *G* with  $\alpha(G) \geq \delta(G)$  has a 2-factor. However, Bekkai and Kouider proved that in a graph *G* with  $\alpha(G) \geq \delta(G)$ , there is a spanning subgraph of *G* such that each component is a cycle or a degenerate cycle, and the number of degenerate cycles is at most  $\alpha(G) - \delta(G) + 1$  (note that the total number of cycles and degenerate cycles are not specified), see [\[16](#page-74-7)].

We further introduce a result on packing cycles and degenerate cycles. Note that, in this case, we should not regard  $K^1$  as a cycle. Andreae (1996) considered the Turán-type problem as follows.

**Theorem 3.1.33** (Andreae [\[10\]](#page-74-4)) Let k and r be integers with  $k \ge r \ge 1$  and  $k \ge 2$ , *and let G be a graph of order n*  $\geq 3k - r$ . If

$$
|E(G)| \ge \max\left\{ {2k - r - 1 \choose 2} + (2k - r - 1)(n - 2k + r + 1), {3k - r - 1 \choose 2} \right\}
$$

*then (i) G* contains *k* disjoint subgraphs  $H_1, \ldots, H_k$  such that  $H_i \simeq K^2$  for  $1 \leq i \leq r$ , *and*  $H_i$  *is a cycle for*  $r + 1 \le i \le k$ , *or* (*ii*)  $G \simeq K^{2k-r-1} + (n - 2k + r + 1)K_1$ , *or*  $(iii) G \simeq K^{3k-r-1} \cup (n-3k+r+1)K^1$ .

The case  $k = r$  is a theorem of Erdős and Gallai [\[85](#page-76-2)] concerning the existence of a *k*-matching.

In the rest of this section, we mention a relation with spanning trees with at most *k* leaves. The results mentioned in the above are useful tools to get degree conditions for the existence of such spanning trees. In fact, Theorem [3.1.27](#page-14-4) implies the following theorem obtained by Broersma and Tuinstra (1998).

<span id="page-15-0"></span>**Theorem 3.1.34** (Broersma and Tuinstra [\[28](#page-75-6)]) Let k be an integer with  $k \ge 2$ , and let *G* be a connected graph of order  $n \geq 2$ . If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n - k + 1$ , then G has a spanning *tree with at most k leaves.*

**Proposition 3.1.35** *Theorem [3.1.27](#page-14-4) implies Theorem [3.1.34.](#page-15-0)*

*Proof* Let *k* be an integer with  $k \ge 2$ , and let *G* be a connected graph of order  $n \ge 2$ with  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n - k + 1$ . We show that G has a spanning tree with at most k leaves. It is enough to consider for the case  $n \geq k$ . Then, by Theorem [3.1.27,](#page-14-4) *G* can be partitioned into *k* cycles and degenerated cycles (see Fig. [2\)](#page-16-1). Since *G* is connected, we can obtain a spanning tree with at most *k* leaves from the partition by adding edges connecting components and by deleting one appropriate edge of each cycle.



<span id="page-16-1"></span>**Fig. 2** The construction of a spanning tree with at most *k* leaves

#### <span id="page-16-0"></span>*3.1.5 Disjoint Cycles Covers*

In 1976, Bermond and Linial, independently, gave an Ore-type condition for circumference, which is a generalization of Theorem [2.1.2.](#page-5-2) (The minimum degree condition was obtained by Dirac [\[61\]](#page-76-3).)

**Theorem 3.1.36** (Bermond [\[18](#page-74-8)], Linial [\[176](#page-79-4)]) *Let d be a positive integer, and let G be a* 2-connected graph of order n. If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq d$ , then G has a cycle of length at least  $min\{d, n\}.$ 

We consider a generalization of this theorem in terms of a vertex cover by *k* disjoint cycles. More precisely, we consider the following problem: How large is the order of the union of *k* disjoint cycles in a graph *G* if  $\sigma_2(G) \ge d$ ? Egawa et al. (2005) and Egawa et al. (2003) gave an answer of this question for  $k \ge 3$  and  $k = 2$ , respectively.

<span id="page-16-2"></span>**Theorem 3.1.37** (Egawa et al. [\[71,](#page-76-12)[73\]](#page-76-13)) *Let k and d be integers with k*  $\geq 2$  *and*  $d \geq 4k - 1$ , and let G be a graph of order  $n \geq 3k$ . If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq d$ , then G contains *k disjoint cycles covering at least* min{*d*, *n*} *vertices of G, i.e., G contains k disjoint*  $cycles C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $|\bigcup_{1 \leq i \leq k} C_i| \geq \min\{d, n\}.$ 

This is also a generalization of Theorems [3.1.3](#page-9-5) and [3.1.17.](#page-11-3) By the sharpness of the degree condition in Theorem [3.1.3,](#page-9-5) the condition  $d \geq 4k - 1$  is necessary in Theorem [3.1.37.](#page-16-2)

Theorem [3.1.37](#page-16-2) says that there are *k* disjoint cycles in a graph *G* such that the average length of the cycles is large depending on  $\sigma_2(G)$ . On the other hand, are there *k* disjoint cycles in *G* such that "the length of each cycle" is large depending on  $\sigma_2(G)$ ? Concerning a minimum degree version of this question, Wang (1994) proved the following result. (The minimum degree condition in Theorem [3.1.38](#page-16-3) is sharp when  $l = 2.$ )

<span id="page-16-3"></span>**Theorem 3.1.38** (Wang [\[227\]](#page-81-6)) Let k and l be integers with  $k \ge 1$  and  $l \ge 2$ , and let *G* be a graph of order  $n \geq (l + 1)k$ . If  $\delta(G) \geq lk$ , then G contains k disjoint cycles *of length at least*  $l + 1$ *.* 

<span id="page-16-4"></span>In 2012, Wang also posed the following two conjectures.

**Conjecture 3.1.39** (Wang [\[242\]](#page-81-7)) Let k and l be integers with  $k \ge 2$  and  $l \ge 3$ , and *let G be a graph of order n*  $\geq$  2*lk. If*  $\delta(G) \geq$  *lk, then (i) G contains k disjoint cycles of length at least* 2*l, or (ii) k is odd and*  $n = 2lk + r$  *for some*  $1 \le r \le 2l - 2$ *.* 

<span id="page-17-1"></span>**Conjecture 3.1.40** (Wang [\[242\]](#page-81-7)) Let k and l be integers with  $k \ge 2$  and  $l \ge 2$ , and *let G be a graph of order n*  $\geq$  (2*l* − 1)*k. If*  $\delta$ (*G*)  $\geq$  *lk, then G contains k disjoint cycles of length at least* 2*l* − 1*.*

The graph  $(lk - 1)K<sup>1</sup> + (n - lk + 1)K<sup>1</sup>$  ( $n \ge 2lk - 2$ ) shows the sharpness of the lower bounds on degree conditions.

<span id="page-17-0"></span>In the same paper, Wang obtained the following result corresponding to the case  $l = 2$  of Conjecture [3.1.39.](#page-16-4)

**Theorem 3.1.41** (Wang [\[242](#page-81-7)]) Let k be an integer with  $k \ge 2$ , and let G be a graph of *order n*  $\geq 4k$ . If  $\delta(G) \geq 2k$ , then (i) G contains k disjoint cycles of length at least 4, *or (ii) G is a* 4*-regular graph of order* 9*, or (iii) G belongs to two exceptional classes.*

Chiba et al. showed that the same degree condition in this theorem implies the existence of *k* disjoint cycles of even length, except for two exceptional classes, for sufficiently large graphs (see Theorem [3.3.26\)](#page-30-2).

In 2013, Wang showed that Conjecture [3.1.40](#page-17-1) is true for  $k = 2$  and  $n \ge 9$ , see [\[244](#page-81-8)].

Jiao et al. (2017) conjectured a  $\mu_2$  version of Conjecture [3.1.40](#page-17-1) as follows, and they proved the case  $l = 2$  (see Theorem [3.1.8\)](#page-10-0).

**Conjecture 3.1.42** (Jiao et al. [\[133\]](#page-78-5)) *Let k and l be integers with k*  $\geq 1$  *and l*  $\geq 2$ *, and let G be a graph of order n*  $\geq$  (2*l* − 1)*k. If*  $\mu_2(G) \geq$  2*lk, then (i) G contains k disjoint cycles of length at least* 2*l* − 1*, or (ii) n* − *lk* + 1 *is even and G belongs to an exceptional class.*

On the other hand, Harvey and Wood (2015) gave the following average degree condition. They proved this result by using the concept on graph minors.

**Theorem 3.1.43** (Harvey and Wood [\[126](#page-78-10)]) Let k and l be integers with  $k \ge 6$  and  $l \geq 3$ , and let G be a graph. If  $d(G) \geq \frac{4}{3}lk$ , then G contains k disjoint cycles of length *at least l.*

<span id="page-17-2"></span>In 2017, Csóka et al. improved this result as follows, which was originally conjectured by Harvey and Wood in [\[126](#page-78-10)].

**Theorem 3.1.44** (Csóka et al. [\[56\]](#page-76-14)) *Let k and l be integers with k*  $\geq 2$  *and l*  $\geq 3$ *, and let G be a graph. If*  $d(G)$  >  $(l + 1)k - 2$ *, then G contains k disjoint cycles of length at least l.*

In fact, they gave a more general result and also proved the conjecture of Reed and Wood [\[208\]](#page-80-8) ("every graph with average degree at least  $\frac{4}{3}t - 2$  contains every 2-regular graph of order  $t$  as a minor"), see  $[56,$  $[56,$  Theorem 3].

It is easy to show that every graph of average degree at least 2*r* contains a subgraph of minimum degree at least  $r + 1$ . If we can show the existence of such a subgraph of sufficiently large order, then Conjecture [3.1.40](#page-17-1) implies Theorem [3.1.44.](#page-17-2) However, it might be difficult to show the existence of such a subgraph.

The relations between the number of vertices covered by disjoint cycles and vertex cuts (resp., the cyclomatic number) have been investigated in [\[125](#page-78-11)] (resp., in [\[207](#page-80-9)]).

#### <span id="page-18-1"></span><span id="page-18-0"></span>**3.2 Cycles Passing Through Pre-specified Elements**

# *3.2.1 Specified Edges*

In this section, we focus on degree conditions for graphs to be partitioned into *k* cycles in which each cycle contains an edge in a pre-specified matching of size *k*. From the relation between Theorem [2.1.11](#page-6-6) and Corollary [2.1.12,](#page-7-1) we can see that the existence of such disjoint cycles is deeply related to the concept of "*k*-linked". We will discuss it in Sect. [5.2.](#page-51-0)

Egawa et al. (2000) gave a  $\sigma_2$  condition for the above mentioned partition, which was conjectured by Wang [\[231](#page-81-9)]. (They also gave  $\delta$  and  $\sigma_2$  conditions for  $3k \leq n < 4k$ in [\[70](#page-76-15)]. See Theorem [3.2.11](#page-20-1) for a δ condition in the case that *n* is large.)

<span id="page-18-2"></span>**Theorem 3.2.1** (Egawa et al. [\[70](#page-76-15)]) Let k be an integer with  $k > 2$ , G be a graph of *order*  $n \geq 4k - 1$  *and M be a k-matching in G. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + 2k - 2$ *, then G can be partitioned into k cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $|E(C_i) \cap M| = 1$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k$ .

Note that Corollary [2.1.12](#page-7-1) corresponds to the case  $k = 1$ , but the  $\sigma_2$  condition is slightly different.

<span id="page-18-3"></span>Ishigami and Wang (2002) showed that the degree condition in Theorem [3.2.1](#page-18-2) also implies the following.

**Theorem 3.2.2** (Ishigami and Wang [\[131](#page-78-12)]) Let k be an integer with  $k \ge 2$ , G be a *graph of order n*  $\geq 4k - 1$  *and M be a k-matching in G. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + 2k - 2$ *, then (i) G* can be partitioned into k cycles  $C_1, \ldots, C_{k-1}, C_k$  such that  $|E(C_i) \cap M| = 1$ *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ , and  $|C_i| \leq 4$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k - 1$ , or (*ii*)  $uv \in E(G)$  *for all*  $u \in V(M)$ *and*  $v \in V(G) \setminus V(M)$ *, and*  $G - V(M) \simeq K^l \cup K^{n-2k-l}$  *for some integer l with*  $2k - 1 \leq l \leq n - 4k + 1$ .

In order to show Theorems [3.2.1](#page-18-2) and [3.2.2,](#page-18-3) they considered the same steps as the ones mentioned in Sect. [3.1,](#page-9-1) see Step 1 (Packing) and Step 2 (Partitioning). In particular, we here want to emphasize appropriate degree sum conditions for Step 1 and Step 2 in the proof of Theorem [3.2.1](#page-18-2) (see Theorems [3.2.3](#page-18-4) and [3.2.4\)](#page-18-5).

In [\[70](#page-76-15)], Egawa et al. proved the following result for Step 1. They actually showed that it is important to consider the degree sum of a vertex in a *k*-matching *M* and a vertex in  $V(G)\setminus V(M)$ .

<span id="page-18-4"></span>**Theorem 3.2.3** (Egawa et al. [\[70](#page-76-15)]) *Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order n* ≥ 4*k* − 1 *and M be a k-matching in G. If*

(M1)  $d_G(u) + d_G(v) \ge n + 2k - 2$  *for*  $u \in V(M)$  *and*  $v \in V(G) \setminus V(M)$  *with*  $uv \notin E(G)$ ,

*then G contains k disjoint cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $|E(C_i) \cap M| = 1$  *and*  $|C_i| \leq 4$ *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

Note that the degree condition (M1) cannot be weakened even if we drop the condition " $|C_i| \leq 4$  for  $1 \leq i \leq k$ " in the conclusion.

<span id="page-18-5"></span>On the other hand, in order to transform the disjoint cycles in Theorem [3.2.3](#page-18-4) into a partition, it is important to consider the degree sum of two vertices in  $V(G)\ V(M)$ .

**Theorem 3.2.4** (Egawa et al. [\[70](#page-76-15)]) Let k be an integer with  $k \ge 2$ , G be a  $(k + 1)$ *connected graph of order n and M be a k-matching in G. Suppose that G contains k disjoint cycles*  $D_1, \ldots, D_k$  *such that*  $|E(D_i) \cap M| = 1$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k$ *. If* 

 $dG(u) + dG(v) \ge n + k$  *for*  $u, v \in V(G) \setminus V(M)$  with  $u \ne v, uv \notin E(G)$ ,

*then G can be partitioned into k cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $|E(C_i) \cap M| = 1$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

<span id="page-19-1"></span>We now claim that the degree conditions (M1) and (M2) lead to the conclusion of Theorem [3.2.1](#page-18-2) (see Corollary [3.2.6\)](#page-19-0). To do that, we first remark the following corollary which is obtained from Theorem [3.2.4.](#page-18-5)

**Corollary 3.2.5** *Let k be an integer with*  $k \geq 2$ *, G be a graph of order n and M be a* k-matching in G. Suppose that  $D_1, \ldots, D_k$  are the same k cycles as the ones in *Theorem [3.2.4.](#page-18-5) If G satisfies* (M2) *and also satisfies that*

(M3)  $d_G(u) + d_G(v) \ge n + k - 1$  *for*  $u \in V(M)$  *and*  $v \in V(G) \setminus V(M)$  *with*  $uv \notin E(G)$ ,

*then the same conclusion as Theorem [3.2.4](#page-18-5) holds.*

*Proof* If  $\kappa(G) \geq k+1$ , then by Theorem [3.2.4,](#page-18-5) it clearly holds. Thus, we may assume that  $\kappa(G) \leq k$ . Let *S* be a cut set of *G* with  $|S| \leq k$ .

Suppose first that there exist two vertices  $u \in V(G)$  and  $v \in V(G) \setminus V(M)$  which belong to different components of *G* − *S*. Then  $|N_G(u) \cup N_G(v)| \leq |V(G) \setminus \{u, v\}|$  = *n* − 2 and  $|N_G(u) \cap N_G(v)| \le |S| \le k$ . Thus, we have  $d_G(u) + d_G(v) = |N_G(u)| +$  $|N_G(v)|$  ≤  $|N_G(u) \cup N_G(v)| + |N_G(u) \cap N_G(v)|$  ≤ *n* + *k* − 2, which contradicts (M2) or (M3).

The above argument implies that  $V(G) \setminus S \subseteq V(M)$ , and hence  $n = |G| = |S| +$  $|V(G) \setminus S| \leq |S| + |V(M)| \leq 3k$ . On the other hand, since *G* contains  $D_1, \ldots, D_k$ , it follows that  $n = |G| \ge \sum_{i=1}^{k} |D_i| \ge 3k$ . Thus, we have  $n = \sum_{i=1}^{k} |D_i|$ , that is,  $D_1, \ldots, D_k$  form a partition of *G*.

<span id="page-19-0"></span>Note that if a graph *G* satisfies (M1), then *G* also satisfies (M3). Therefore, by Theorem [3.2.3](#page-18-4) and Corollary [3.2.5,](#page-19-1) we can get the following.

**Corollary 3.2.6** *Let k*, *G and M be the same as the ones in Theorem [3.2.1.](#page-18-2) If G satisfies* (M1) *and* (M2)*, then the same conclusion as Theorem [3.2.1](#page-18-2) holds.*

The degree conditions (M1) and (M2) in Corollary [3.2.6](#page-19-0) are sharp, respectively, and the conditions are weaker than the  $\sigma_2$  condition in Theorem [3.2.1.](#page-18-2) In this sense, (M1) and (M2) are appropriate degree conditions for partitions into *k* cycles in which each cycle contains an edge in a pre-specified matching of size *k*.

In the next section, we also consider such degree conditions (see Propositions [3.2.15](#page-22-0) and [3.2.16\)](#page-22-1).

<span id="page-19-2"></span>Egawa et al. [\[70](#page-76-15)] also showed that the degree condition (M2) in Theorem [3.2.4](#page-18-5) guarantees the existence of the following partition into cycles and degenerate cycles.

**Theorem 3.2.7** (Egawa et al. [\[70](#page-76-15)]) Let k be an integer with  $k \ge 2$ , G be a  $(k + 1)$ *connected graph of order n and M be a k-matching in G. If G satisfies* (M2)*, then G can be partitioned into k subgraphs*  $H_1, \ldots, H_k$  *such that*  $H_i$  *is a cycle or*  $K^2$ *, and*  $|E(H_i) \cap M| = 1$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k$ .

By the similar argument as in the proof of Corollary [3.2.5,](#page-19-1) it follows that Theorem[3.2.7](#page-19-2) also holds if we add (M3) (and the order condition) instead of the connectivity condition. Note that if the order of a graph *G* is large, then we can always take two vertices  $u \in V(G)$  and  $v \in V(G) \setminus V(M)$  as in the proof of Corollary [3.2.5.](#page-19-1)

<span id="page-20-2"></span>**Corollary 3.2.8** *Let k be an integer with k*  $\geq$  2, *G be a graph of order n*  $\geq$  3*k* + 1 *and M be a k-matching in G. If G satisfies* (M2) *and* (M3)*, then the same conclusion as Theorem [3.2.7](#page-19-2) holds.*

Considering the above situation, it would be natural to pose the following problem in order to study appropriate degree conditions for the partition in Theorem [3.2.2.](#page-18-3)

**Problem 3.2.9** *Let k be an integer with k*  $\geq$  2*, G be a graph of order n*  $\geq$  4*k* − 1 *and M be a k-matching in G. Determine sharp degree conditions which are similar types as the ones in Corollaries [3.2.6](#page-19-0) and [3.2.8](#page-20-2) for graphs to be partitioned into k cycles*  $C_1$ ,...,  $C_{k-1}$ ,  $C_k$  *such that*  $|E(C_i) \cap M| = 1$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k$ , and  $|C_i| \le 4$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k - 1$ .

On the other hand, as another extension of Corollary [2.1.12,](#page-7-1) Kaneko and Yoshimoto (2002) gave the following result concerning the existence of a partition into *k* cycles passing through a pre-specfied edge.

**Theorem 3.2.10** (Kaneko and Yoshimoto [\[139\]](#page-78-13)) Let k be an integer with  $k > 2$ , G be *a graph of order n*  $\geq 4k + 1$  *and e be an edge of G. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n$ *, then (i) G can be partitioned into k cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $e \in E(C_1)$ *, or (ii) n is even and there exists a vertex subset S with*  $V(e) \subseteq S$  *and*  $|S| = n/2$  *such that*  $E(G - S) = \emptyset$ *.* 

We finally introduce a result concerning minimum degree conditions. By Theo-rem [3.2.1,](#page-18-2) it follows that the minimum degree at least  $\frac{n+2k-2}{2}$  guarantees the existence of a partition as in Theorem [3.2.1.](#page-18-2) However, a sharp minimum degree condition is slightly weaker than it. In fact, Matsumura (2006) proved the following result. (He actually proved a slightly stronger result than the following.)

<span id="page-20-1"></span>**Theorem 3.2.11** (Matsumura [\[194\]](#page-80-10)) *Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order n* ≥ max{6*k* + 2, 4*k* + 6} *and M be a k-matching in G. If*  $\delta$ (*G*) ≥  $\frac{n+2k-3}{2}$ *, then* 

- (1) *G contains k disjoint cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $|E(C_i) \cap M| = 1$  *and*  $|C_i| \leq 5$ *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ *, and*
- (2) *G can be partitioned into k cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $|E(C_i) \cap M| = 1$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

# <span id="page-20-0"></span>*3.2.2 Specified Vertices*

In this section, we consider vertex versions of results of Sect. [3.2.1.](#page-18-1)

We first consider  $\sigma_2$  conditions for graphs to be partitioned into *k* cycles in which each cycle contains a vertex in pre-specified *k* vertices. To do that, we prepare the following proposition.

**Proposition 3.2.12** *Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order*  $n \geq 3k$  *and S be a set of k vertices in G. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + k - 2$ , then G has a k-matching M such *that each edge of M contains a vertex of S.*

*Proof* Let *M* be an *l*-matching in *G* such that each edge of *M* contains exactly one vertex in *S*. Choose *M* so that *l* is as large as possible (*l* may be 0, i.e., *M* may be an empty set). Suppose that  $l \leq k - 1$ . Let  $G_1 = G[V(M)]$ ,  $G_2 = G - G_1$ , *S*<sup>1</sup> = *V*(*G*<sub>1</sub>) ∩ *S* and *S*<sub>2</sub> = *V*(*G*<sub>2</sub>) ∩ *S*, and let *u* ∈ *S*<sub>2</sub> and *v* ∈ *V*(*G*<sub>2</sub>) \ *S*<sub>2</sub>. By the maximality of *l*, we have

$$
d_{G_2-(S_2\setminus\{u\})}(u) = 0 \text{ and}
$$
  
\n
$$
d_{G_2}(v) \le |V(G_2) \setminus (S_2 \cup \{v\})| = |G_2| - (k - l + 1) = n - k - l - 1.
$$

Moreover, again by the maximality of *l*, we also have

$$
\big|N_G(u)\cap (V(e)\setminus S_1)\big|+\big|N_G(v)\cap V(e)\big|\leq 2\text{ for }e\in M,
$$

since otherwise,  $G[V(e) \cup \{u, v\}]$  contains two independent edges  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  such that each *f<sub>i</sub>* contains exactly one vertex in *S*, and so, replacing *M* with  $(M \ \{e\}) \cup \{f_1, f_2\}$ , this contradicts the maximality of *l*. This inequality implies that

$$
|N_G(u) \cap (V(G_1) \setminus S_1)| + |N_G(v) \cap V(G_1)| \le 2|M| = |G_1| = 2l.
$$

Therefore, we get

$$
d_G(u) + d_G(v)
$$
  
=  $d_{G[S]}(u) + d_{G_2-(S_2\setminus\{u\})}(u) + d_{G_2}(v)$   
+  $(|N_G(u) \cap (V(G_1) \setminus S_1)| + |N_G(v) \cap V(G_1)|)$   
 $\leq (k-1) + 0 + (n-k-l-1) + 2l$   
=  $n+l-2 \leq n+k-3$ ,

a contradiction.

<span id="page-21-0"></span>Combining this proposition with Theorems [2.1.2](#page-5-2) and [3.2.1,](#page-18-2) we can obtain the following corollary.

**Corollary 3.2.13** (Ore [\[200](#page-80-0)], Egawa et al. [\[70](#page-76-15)]) *Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order n*  $\geq 4k - 1$  *and S be a set of k vertices in G. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + 2k - 2$ , *then G can be partitioned into k cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $|V(C_i) \cap S| = 1$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

Surprisingly, this  $\sigma_2$  condition is sharp. In this sense, there is no difference between "specified *k*-matching" in Sect. [3.2.1](#page-18-1) and "specified *k* vertices" in the above. However, looking more closely, they are different as shown in the following results.

<span id="page-21-1"></span>Dong (2010) showed that the  $\sigma_2$  condition of Corollary [3.2.13](#page-21-0) also guarantees the existence of *k* disjoint cycles of small length, except at most one cycle, that partition a graph.



**Theorem 3.2.14** (Dong [\[66](#page-76-16)]) Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order  $n \geq 3k$ *and S be a set of k vertices in G. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \ge n + 2k - 2$ *, then G can be partitioned into k cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_{k-1}, C_k$  *such that*  $|V(C_i) \cap S| = 1$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k$  *and*  $|C_i| \le 4$ *for*  $1 \le i \le k - 1$ .

Unlike Theorem [3.2.2,](#page-18-3) there are no exceptions in Theorem [3.2.14.](#page-21-1) This is one of the differences from "specified *k*-matching".

On the other hand, as a refinement of Theorem [3.2.14,](#page-21-1) Chiba and Yamashita (2017) confirmed that the following hold for Step 1 and Step 2, respectively (Propositions [3.2.15](#page-22-0) and [3.2.16\)](#page-22-1), which are analogous to Theorems [3.2.3](#page-18-4) and [3.2.4.](#page-18-5)

**Proposition 3.2.15** (Chiba and Yamashita [\[50](#page-75-7)]) *Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order n*  $\geq$  3*k and S be a set of k vertices in G. If* 

<span id="page-22-0"></span>(S1)  $d_G(u) + d_G(v) \ge n + 2k - 2$  *for*  $u \in S$  *and*  $v \in V(G) \setminus S$  *with*  $uv \notin E(G)$ *,*  $(S2)$   $d_G(u) + d_G(v) \geq 4k - 1$  *for*  $u, v \in V(G) \setminus S$  *with*  $u \neq v, uv \notin E(G)$ *,* 

*then G contains k disjoint cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $|V(C_i) \cap S| = 1$  *and*  $|C_i| \leq 4$ *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

Unlike the situation for Theorem [3.2.3,](#page-18-4) in Step 1, we need to consider the degree sum of two vertices which do not belong to the specified vertex set *S*. In fact, by considering the graph  $G = K^{2k-1} + (n-2k+1)K^{\perp}$  and a vertex subset *S* of  $V(K^{2k-1})$  with  $|S| = k$ , we see that the degree condition (S2) is necessary and sharp. Note that (S1) and (S2), respectively, cannot be weakened even if we drop the condition " $|C_i| \leq 4$ for  $1 \le i \le k$ " in the conclusion.

<span id="page-22-1"></span>**Proposition 3.2.16** (Chiba and Yamashita [\[50](#page-75-7)]) *Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order n and S be a set of k vertices in G. Suppose that G contains k disjoint cycles*  $D_1, \ldots, D_k$  *such that*  $|V(D_i) \cap S| = 1$  *and*  $|D_i| \leq 4$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ *. If* 

(S3)  $d_G(u) + d_G(v) \ge n + k - 1$  *for u*,  $v \in V(G) \setminus S$  *with*  $u \ne v$ *, uv*  $\notin E(G)$ *,* 

*then G can be partitioned into k cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_{k-1}, C_k$  *such that*  $|V(C_i) \cap S| = 1$ *and*  $|C_i| \leq 4$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k - 1$ *.* 

<span id="page-22-2"></span>Note that if a graph *G* has order at least 3*k* and satisfies (S3), then *G* also satisfies (S2). Hence, by Propositions [3.2.15](#page-22-0) and [3.2.16,](#page-22-1) we can get the following.

**Corollary 3.2.17** *Let k*, *G and S be the same as the ones in Theorem [3.2.14.](#page-21-1) If G satisfies* (S1) *and* (S3)*, then the same conclusion as Theorem [3.2.14](#page-21-1) holds.*

The degree conditions (S1) and (S3) in Corollary [3.2.17](#page-22-2) are sharp, respectively, and the conditions are weaker than the  $\sigma_2$  condition in Theorem [3.2.14.](#page-21-1) In this sense, (S1) and (S3) are appropriate degree conditions for partitions into *k* cycles in which each cycle contains a vertex in a pre-specified *k* vertices. In order to clarify the difference between "specified *k*-matching" and "specified *k* vertices", the study of these types of degree conditions may be important.

Table [1](#page-23-0) summarizes the degree conditions in Theorem [3.2.3,](#page-18-4) Corollary [3.2.6,](#page-19-0) Proposition [3.2.15](#page-22-0) and Corollary [3.2.17.](#page-22-2)

<span id="page-22-3"></span>Matsubara and Sakai (2005) showed that the  $\sigma_2$  condition of Corollary [3.2.13](#page-21-0) can be weakened if we consider  $K^1$  and  $K^2$  as degenerate cycles.



<span id="page-23-0"></span>

#### **Table 1** Comparisons of the degree conditions

(M1)  $d_G(u) + d_G(v) \ge n + 2k - 2$  for  $u \in V(M)$ ,  $v \in V(G) \setminus V(M)$ ,  $uv \notin E(G)$ .  $(M2) d_G(u) + d_G(v) \ge n + k$  for  $u, v \in V(G) \setminus V(M), u \ne v, uv \notin E(G)$ . (S1)  $d_G(u) + d_G(v) \ge n + 2k - 2$  for  $u \in S$ ,  $v \in V(G) \setminus S$ ,  $uv \notin E(G)$ . (S2)  $d_G(u) + d_G(v) \ge 4k - 1$  for  $u, v \in V(G) \setminus S$ ,  $u \ne v$ ,  $uv \notin E(G)$ . (S3)  $d_G(u) + d_G(v) \ge n + k - 1$  for *u*, *v* ∈ *V*(*G*) \ *S*, *u* ≠ *v*, *uv* ∉ *E*(*G*)

**Theorem 3.2.18** (Matsubara and Sakai [\[192](#page-80-11)]) *Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order n*  $\geq$  *k and S be a set of k vertices in G. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n$ *, then G can be partitioned into k subgraphs*  $H_1, \ldots, H_k$  *such that*  $H_i$  *is a cycle or*  $K^1$  *or*  $K^2$ *, and*  $|V(H_i) \cap S| = 1$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k$ .

Considering Theorem [3.2.7](#page-19-2) and Corollary [3.2.8,](#page-20-2) we can consider the following problem.

**Problem 3.2.19** *Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order n*  $\geq$  *k and S be a set of k vertices in G. Determine sharp degree conditions which are similar types as the ones in Proposition [3.2.15](#page-22-0) and Corollary [3.2.17](#page-22-2) for graphs to be partitioned into k* subgraphs  $H_1, \ldots, H_k$  such that  $H_i$  is a cycle or  $K^1$  or  $K^2$ , and  $|V(H_i) \cap S| = 1$ *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

Inspiring Theorems [3.1.27,](#page-14-4) [3.1.28](#page-14-1) and [3.1.31,](#page-14-5) we can also consider the following problem.

**Problem 3.2.20** *Can we omit*  $K^2$  *in Theorem [3.2.18?](#page-22-3) Moreover, can we control the number of*  $K^1$ *s by the*  $\sigma_2$  *condition like Theorem [3.1.31?](#page-14-5)* 

On the other hand, Chiba et al. (2010) showed that the  $\sigma_2$  condition of Theo-rem [3.2.14](#page-21-1) can be weakened and " $|C_i| \leq 4$ " in the conclusion can be replaced with " $|C_i| = 3$ " when the pre-specified vertex set *S* is independent.

<span id="page-23-1"></span>**Theorem 3.2.21** (Chiba et al. [\[41\]](#page-75-8)) *Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order*  $n \geq 3k$  and S be an independent set of k vertices in G. If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + k - 1$ , then *G* can be partitioned into k cycles  $C_1, \ldots, C_{k-1}, C_k$  such that  $|V(C_i) \cap S| = 1$  for  $1 \le i \le k$  and  $|C_i| = 3$  for  $1 \le i \le k - 1$ .

Chiba and Yamashita (2017) proved the following result which is a common generalization of Theorems [3.2.14](#page-21-1) and [3.2.21.](#page-23-1) (They actually gave degree conditions which are similar types as the ones in Proposition [3.2.15](#page-22-0) and Corollary [3.2.17.](#page-22-2))

**Theorem 3.2.22** (Chiba and Yamashita [\[50\]](#page-75-7)) *Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order n*  $\geq$  3*k* and *S* be a set of k vertices in G. If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + k - 1 + \Delta(G[S])$ , then *G* can be partitioned into *k* cycles  $C_1$ ,...,  $C_{k-1}$ ,  $C_k$  such that  $|V(C_i) ∩ S| = 1$  for  $1 \leq i \leq k$ ,  $|C_i| = 3$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k - 1 - \Delta(G[S])$ *, and*  $|C_i| \leq 4$  *for*  $k - \Delta(G[S]) \leq$  $i < k - 1$ .

We next consider minimum degree conditions. In 2003, Egawa et al. gave the following result, which corresponds to Theorem [3.2.11.](#page-20-1) (In fact, they also gave minimum degree conditions for  $3k \le n \le 6k - 4$ .)

<span id="page-24-1"></span>**Theorem 3.2.23** (Egawa et al. [\[69](#page-76-17)]) *Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order*  $n \geq 6k - 3$  *and S be a set of k vertices in G. If*  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{n}{2}$ *, then,* 

- (1) *G contains k disjoint cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $|V(C_i) \cap S| = 1$  *and*  $|C_i| \leq 5$ *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ *, and*
- (2) *G can be partitioned into k cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $|V(C_i) \cap S| = 1$  *for*  $1 < i < k$ .

Unlike the situation for  $\sigma_2$  conditions, there is clear difference between "specified" *k*-matching" and "specified *k* vertices" in terms of sharp minimum degree conditions (see Theorem [3.2.11\)](#page-20-1).

Ishigami (2001) gave a minimum degree condition for the existence of *k* disjoint cycles of length at most 4.

**Theorem 3.2.24** (Ishigami [\[129\]](#page-78-14)) *Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order n* ≥ 3*k* and *S* be a set of k vertices in *G*. If  $\delta(G)$  ≥  $\lfloor \sqrt{n+k^2-3k+1} \rfloor + 2k - 1$ , *then G contains k disjoint cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $|V(C_i) \cap S| = 1$  *and*  $|C_i| \leq 4$ *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

Moreover, Ishigami and Jiang (2003) gave the following minimum degree condition for the existence of *k* disjoint cycles of length at most 6 in large graphs, which was originally conjectured by Enomoto [\[78\]](#page-76-0).

**Theorem 3.2.25** (Ishigami and Jiang [\[130](#page-78-15)]) *For any positive integer k, there exists an integer*  $n_0 = n_0(k)$  *depending on only k such that, if G is a graph of order*  $n \ge n_0$  *and*  $\delta(G) \ge \left[ \sqrt{n + \frac{9}{4}k^2 - 4k + 1 + \frac{3}{2}k - 1} \right]$ , then for any set S of k vertices, G contains *k* disjoint cycles  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  such that  $|V(C_i) \cap S| = 1$  and  $|C_i| \leq 6$  for  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

What happens if we specify both edges and vertices in graphs? Concerning this problem, Enomoto and Matsumura (2009) gave the following  $\sigma_2$  condition as a com-mon generalization of Theorem [3.2.1](#page-18-2) and Corollary [3.2.13.](#page-21-0) (They also gave a minimum degree condition.)

**Theorem 3.2.26** (Enomoto and Matsumura [\[81\]](#page-76-18)) *Let k, p and q be integers with*  $k \geq p + q \geq 1$ ,  $p \geq 0$  *and*  $q \geq 0$ , *and let G be a graph of order n*  $\geq 10k$ . Further, *let S be a set of p vertices and M be a q-matching in G such that*  $S \cap V(M) = \emptyset$ *. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \ge \max\{n + q, n + 2p + 2q - 2\}$ *, then G can be partitioned into k cycles C*<sub>1</sub>,..., *C<sub>k</sub> such that*  $|V(C_i) \cap S| = 1$  *for*  $1 \le i \le p$  *and*  $|E(C_{p+i}) \cap M| = 1$  *for*  $1 \le i \le q$ .

As a more general case, in [\[190](#page-80-12)], Matsubara and Matsumura considered the case where we specify not only vertices and edges but also paths of order at least three.

<span id="page-24-0"></span>We finally consider packing *k* cycles in which each cycle contains at least a prescribed number of vertices in a pre-specified vertex set. Concerning this problem, Wang (2015) gave the following result. (The degree condition is sharp when  $n = 3k$ .) **Theorem 3.2.27** (Wang [\[246](#page-81-10)]) *Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order n and S be a set of vertices of G such that*  $|S| \geq 3k$ . *If*  $d_G(x) \geq \frac{2}{3}n$  for  $x \in S$ , then G contains *k* disjoint cycles  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  such that  $S \subseteq \bigcup_{1 \leq i \leq k} V(C_i)$ , and  $|V(C_i) \cap S| \geq 3$  for  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

<span id="page-25-3"></span>In [\[246](#page-81-10)], Wang also conjectured the following. Note that Theorem [3.2.27](#page-24-0) implies that this conjecture is true for the case  $n_i = 3$  ( $1 \le i \le k$ ).

**Conjecture 3.2.28** (Wang [\[246](#page-81-10)]) *Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order n and S be a set of vertices of G such that*  $|S| = \sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i$ , where  $n_i \geq 3$  for  $1 \leq i \leq k$ . *If*  $d_G(x) \geq \frac{2}{3}n$  for  $x \in S$ , then G contains k disjoint cycles  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  such that  $|V(C_i) \cap S| = n_i$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k$ .

The case  $S = V(G)$  in this conjecture is a weaker version of a conjecture of El-Zahár (Conjecture [3.3.1](#page-25-2) in the next section).

We should also consider degree conditions for the case  $n_i \geq 1$  in Conjecture [3.2.28](#page-25-3) as a generalization of Theorem [3.2.27.](#page-24-0)

**Problem 3.2.29** *Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order n and S be a set of vertices of G such that*  $|S| \geq \sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i$ , where  $n_i \geq 1$  for  $1 \leq i \leq k$ . Determine a sharp *degree condition to guarantee that a graph G contains k disjoint cycles covering S such that each of them contains at least*  $n_i$  *vertices in S.* 

# <span id="page-25-0"></span>**3.3 Cycles with Length Constraints**

# <span id="page-25-1"></span>*3.3.1 The El-Zahár's Conjecture*

<span id="page-25-2"></span>The following conjecture is well known due to El-Zahár (1984).

**Conjecture 3.3.1** (El-Zahár [\[75\]](#page-76-19)) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order*  $n = \sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i$ , where  $n_i \geq 3$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ . If  $\delta(G) \geq \sum_{i=1}^{k} \lceil \frac{n_i}{2} \rceil$ , then G can *be partitioned into k cycles of lengths*  $n_1, n_2, \ldots, n_k$ .

El-Zahár proved the case  $k = 2$  and Abbasi, in his Ph.D. Thesis [\[1\]](#page-74-9), settled this conjecture for sufficiently large graphs by using the regularity lemma. In Sects. [4.3](#page-42-0) and [4.5,](#page-45-0) we will discuss some generalizations which lead to this type of results.

Wang (1995) considered a problem of packing two cycles with a pre-specfied length.

**Theorem 3.3.2** (Wang [\[229\]](#page-81-11)) *Let*  $n_1$  *and*  $n_2$  *be integers with*  $n_1 \geq 3$  *and*  $n_2 \geq 3$ *, and let G be a graph of order*  $n \geq n_1 + n_2$ *. If*  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{n+1}{2}$ *, then (i) G contains two disjoint cycles of lengths n*<sup>1</sup> *and n*2*, respectively, or (ii) n*, *n*<sup>1</sup> *and n*<sup>2</sup> *are all odd and*  $G \simeq K^{(n-1)/2,(n-1)/2} + K^1$ .

This result is weaker than the result of El-Zahár [\[75](#page-76-19)] for the case  $n = n_1 + n_2$  and each  $n_i$  is even. So, Wang also gave the following result for the case where each  $n_i$  is even.

**Theorem 3.3.3** (Wang [\[229](#page-81-11)]) *Let*  $n_1$  *and*  $n_2$  *be even integers with*  $n_1 \geq 4$  *and*  $n_2 \geq 4$ *, and let G be a graph of even order*  $n \geq n_1 + n_2$ *. If*  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{n}{2}$ *, then G contains two disjoint cycles of lengths n*<sup>1</sup> *and n*2*, respectively.*

Now, we focus on cycles with a pre-specified small length for a while. In particular, we consider the case  $3 \le n_i \le 5$  in Conjecture [3.3.1.](#page-25-2)

The case  $n = 3k$  in Theorem [3.1.2](#page-9-4) is the case  $n_i = 3$  ( $1 \le i \le k$ ) in Con-jecture [3.3.1.](#page-25-2) The case  $n = 3t$  in the following theorem is also the case  $n_i = 3$  $(1 \le i \le k)$  in Conjecture [3.3.1.](#page-25-2) (In 1989, Justesen [\[136](#page-78-2)] obtained a  $\sigma_2$  version of Theorem [3.3.4.](#page-26-0))

<span id="page-26-0"></span>**Theorem 3.3.4** (Dirac [\[62\]](#page-76-20)) *Let t be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order*  $n \geq 3t$ *. If*  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{n+t}{2}$ *, then G* contains *t* disjoint cycles of length 3*.* 

In 1990, Erdős and Faudree conjectured the following minimum degree condition for partitions into quadrilaterals, which is the case  $n_i = 4$  ( $1 \le i \le k$ ) in Conjecture [3.3.1.](#page-25-2)

**Conjecture 3.3.5** (Erdős and Faudree [\[84](#page-76-21)]) *Let q be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order n* = 4*q.* If  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{n}{2}$ , then G can be partitioned into q cycles of length 4*.*

Concerning this conjecture, in [\[7\]](#page-74-10), Alon and Yuster (1996) proved that for any  $\varepsilon > 0$ , there exists a positive integer  $q_0$  such that for any integer q with  $q \geq q_0$ , every graph *G* of order  $n = 4q$  with  $\delta(G) \geq (\frac{1}{2} + \varepsilon)n$  can be partitioned into *q* cycles of length 4. In fact, they proved a more general result. We mention it in Sect [4.5.](#page-45-0)

<span id="page-26-2"></span>In 2010, Wang settled Erdős-Faudree's conjecture.

**Theorem 3.3.6** (Wang [\[241\]](#page-81-12)) *Let q be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order n* = 4*q.* If  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{n}{2}$ , then G can be partitioned into q cycles of length 4*.* 

Wang (2012) also gave a minimum degree condition for partitions into pentagons, which is the case  $n_i = 5$  ( $1 \le i \le k$ ) in Conjecture [3.3.1.](#page-25-2)

**Theorem 3.3.7** (Wang [\[243\]](#page-81-13)) *Let p be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order n* = 5*p.* If  $\delta(G) \ge \frac{n+p}{2}$ , then G can be partitioned into p cycles of length 5*.* 

<span id="page-26-1"></span>Wang (1995) also considered the case  $n_i = 3$  for  $1 \le i \le k - 1$  in Conjecture [3.3.1](#page-25-2) (all  $n<sub>i</sub>$ 's, except one, are exactly 3) and proved the following result.

**Theorem 3.3.8** (Wang [\[228](#page-81-14)]) *Let t be a non-negative integer, and let G be a graph of order*  $n \geq 3t + 3$ *. If*  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{n+t}{2}$ *, then G can be partitioned into*  $t + 1$  *cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_t, C_{t+1}$  *such that*  $|C_i| = 3$  *for*  $1 \le i \le t$ *.* 

Note that if  $n_i = 3$  for  $1 \le i \le k - 1$  in Conjecture [3.3.1,](#page-25-2) then  $\sum_{i=1}^{k} [n_i/2] =$  $\lceil (n + k - 1)/2 \rceil$ , and hence Theorem [3.3.8](#page-26-1) is the case  $n_i = 3$  (1 ≤ *i* ≤ *k* − 1). Note also that Theorem [3.3.8](#page-26-1) is a generalization of Theorem [3.3.4.](#page-26-0)

In 2001, Enomoto improved the minimum degree condition in this theorem into a  $\sigma_2$  condition. More generally, he conjectured the following.

**Conjecture 3.3.9** (Enomoto [\[78](#page-76-0)]) *Let t and q be non-negative integers, and let G be a graph of order n*  $\geq 3t + 4q + 3$ *. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + t$ *, then G can be partitioned into*  $t + q + 1$  *cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_{t+q}, C_{t+q+1}$  *such that*  $|C_i| = 3$  *for*  $1 \le i \le t$  *and*  $|C_i| \le 4$ *for*  $t + 1 \le i \le t + q$ .

<span id="page-27-0"></span>As a related result to this conjecture, Brandt et al. proved the following result on the packing problem.

**Theorem 3.3.10** (Brandt et al. [\[27](#page-74-5)]) *Let t and a be non-negative integers with t* +  $q$  > 1*, and let G be a graph of order*  $n > 3t + 4q$ *. If*  $\sigma_2(G) > n + t$ *, then G contains*  $t + q$  *disjoint cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_{t+q}$  *such that*  $|C_i| = 3$  *for*  $1 \le i \le t$  *and*  $|C_i| \le 4$  *for*  $t + 1 \leq i \leq t + q$ .

Zhang et al.  $(2011)$  investigated the case where each  $n_i$  is 3 or 4 in Conjecture [3.3.1.](#page-25-2) They showed that " $|C_i| \leq 4$ " in the conclusion of Theorem [3.3.10](#page-27-0) can be improved into " $|C_i| = 4$ " if  $n = 3t + 4q$  and t is large compared with q. (Wang [\[240](#page-81-15)] gave a minimum degree version of Theorem [3.3.11,](#page-27-1) and another related result can be found in [\[249](#page-81-16)].)

<span id="page-27-1"></span>**Theorem 3.3.11** (Zhang et al. [\[256\]](#page-81-17)) *Let t and q be positive integers with t*  $\geq 2q - 2$ , *and let G be a graph of order*  $n = 3t + 4q$ *. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + t$ , then G can be partitioned *into t* + *q* cycles  $C_1, \ldots, C_{t+q}$  *such that*  $|C_i| = 3$  *for*  $1 \le i \le t$  *and*  $|C_i| = 4$  *for*  $t + 1 \leq i \leq t + q$ .

To complete the case where each  $n_i$  is 3 or 4, we should consider the following problem.

**Problem 3.3.12** *Can we omit the condition t*  $\geq 2q - 2$  *in Theorem [3.3.11?](#page-27-1)* 

Along this line, we can also consider  $\sigma_2$  conditions for other cases. In 2010, Hayashi proved the following, which is related to a  $\sigma_2$  version of Theorem [3.3.7.](#page-26-2)

**Theorem 3.3.13** (Hayashi [\[127\]](#page-78-16)) *Let p be an integer with p* ≥ 3*, and let G be a graph of order n* = 5*p.* If  $\sigma_2(G) \ge n + p - 2$ , then (i) G can be partitioned into p subgraphs  $H_1, \ldots, H_{p-1}, H_p$  *such that*  $H_i$  *is a cycle of length* 5 *for*  $1 \le i \le p-1$ *, and*  $H_p$  *is a path of order* 5*, or (ii)*  $(p-2)K^1 + K^{2p+1,2p+1} \subset G \subset K^{p-2} + K^{2p+1,2p+1}$ .

<span id="page-27-2"></span>Considering the degree condition in Theorem [3.3.7,](#page-26-2) we can pose the following problem, which is the case  $n_i = 5$  ( $1 \le i \le k$ ) in Conjecture [3.3.1.](#page-25-2)

**Problem 3.3.14** *Let p be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order n* = 5*p. Is it true that, if*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + p$ , then G can be partitioned into p cycles of length 5?

<span id="page-27-3"></span>As a related result to this problem, Bauer and Wang (2010) gave the following result.

**Theorem 3.3.15** (Bauer and Wang [\[14\]](#page-74-11)) Let t and p be integers with  $t \ge 1$  and  $p \geq 0$ *, and let G be a graph of order n* = 3*t* + 5*p. If*  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{n+t+p}{2}$ *, then G can be partitioned into t* + *p cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_{t+p}$  *such that*  $|C_i| = 3$  *for*  $1 \le i \le t$  *and*  $|C_i| = 5$  *for*  $t + 1 \le i \le t + p$ .

Note that, in this theorem, *t* is a positive integer and the degree condition is not a  $\sigma_2$ condition. Therefore, we can consider a more general problem than Problem [3.3.14](#page-27-2) as follows, which is the case where each  $n_i$  is 3 or 5 in Conjecture [3.3.1.](#page-25-2)

**Problem 3.3.16** *Can we replace the conditions "t and p are integers with*  $t \ge 1$  *and*  $p \geq 0$ " and " $\delta(G) \geq \frac{n+\hat{i}+p}{2}$ " in Theorem [3.3.15](#page-27-3) with "t and p are non-negative *integers with t* +  $p \ge 1$ " *and* " $\sigma_2(G) \ge n + t + p$ ", *respectively?* 

Moreover, considering Theorem [3.3.11,](#page-27-1) we can also pose the following problem.

**Problem 3.3.17** Let p and h be non-negative integers with  $p + h \geq 1$ , and let G *be a graph of order n* = 5*p* + 6*h. Is it true that, if*  $\sigma_2(G) \ge n + p$ *, then G* can be *partitioned into p* + *h cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_{p+h}$  *such that*  $|C_i| = 5$  *for*  $1 \le i \le p$  *and*  $|C_i| = 6$  *for*  $p + 1 \le i \le p + h$ ?

In the last of this section, we introduce an El-Zahár-type problem of partitions into *k* cycles passing through pre-specified elements, such as considered in Sect. [3.2.](#page-18-0)

In 2012, Magnant and Ozeki posed the following conjecture.

**Conjecture 3.3.18** (Magnant and Ozeki [\[187\]](#page-80-13)) Let k be an integer with  $k \ge 2$  and *G* be a graph of order  $n = \sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i$ , where  $n_i \geq 3$  for  $1 \leq i \leq k$ . Let S be a set *of k vertices in G. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + 2k - 2$ , then G can be partitioned into k cycles  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $|V(C_i) \cap S| = 1$  *and*  $|C_i| = n_i$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k$ .

They proved that for a sufficiently large graph *G*, the degree condition in this conjecture guarantees the existence of a partition into *k* cycles of approximately prespecified lengths such that each cycle contains a vertex in a pre-specified *k* vertices (see [\[187,](#page-80-13) Theorem 6]).

<span id="page-28-0"></span>As a version of "pre-specified *k*-matchings", such as considered in Sect. [3.2.1,](#page-18-1) we pose the following conjecture.

**Conjecture 3.3.19** Let k be an integer with  $k \ge 2$  and G be a graph of order  $n = \sum_{k=1}^{k} n_k$ , where  $n_k \ge 5$  for  $1 \le i \le k$ , Let M be a k matching in G, If  $\sigma_2(G) \ge n + 1$  $\sum_{i=1}^k n_i$ , where  $n_i \geq 5$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ . Let M be a k-matching in G. If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + 1$  $2k-1$ , then G can be partitioned into k cycles  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  such that  $|E(C_i) \cap M| = 1$ *and*  $|C_i| = n_i$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

The degree condition in this conjecture is sharp in the following sense if it is true. Consider the graph  $G = K^{2k} + 2K^{(n-2k)/2}$ , and let *M* be a *k*-matching in *G* such that  $V(M) = V(K^{2k})$ . Then we have  $\sigma_2(G) = n + 2k - 2$ . But, for integers  $n_1, \ldots, n_k$  such that  $n = \sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i, n_i \ge 3$  ( $1 \le i \le k$ ) and there exists no subset *J* of  $\{1, 2, ..., k\}$ with  $\sum_{j \in J} n_j = (n - 2k)/2 + 2|J|$ , it follows that *G* does not contain the partition in Conjecture [3.3.19.](#page-28-0)

Moreover, the condition " $n_i \ge 5$  for  $1 \le i \le k$ " is necessary in the following sense. Let *k* and *n* be integers such that  $k \ge 4$  and  $\frac{n+3k-1}{2(3k-2)}$  is an integer at least 2, and consider the graph  $G = \frac{n-3k+1}{2} K^1 + lK^{3k-2}$ , where  $l = \frac{n+3k-1}{2(3k-2)}$ . Then, we can check that the graph *G* has order *n* and  $\delta(G) = \frac{n+3k-5}{2} \ge \frac{n+2k-1}{2}$ , and hence  $\sigma_2(G) \ge n + 2k - 1$ . But, if *M* is a *k*-matching in some component of  $lK^{3k-2}$ , then *G* does not contain the partition in Conjecture [3.3.19](#page-28-0) for  $n_1 = \cdots = n_{k-1} = 4$  and  $n_k = n - 4k + 4$ .

<span id="page-28-1"></span>In 2014, Wang considered a partition into *k* cycles with the following stronger property. He proved this conjecture for  $k = 2$ , but the other cases are still open.

**Conjecture 3.3.20** (Wang [\[245](#page-81-18)]) Let k be an integer with  $k \geq 2$  and G be a graph of *order*  $n = \sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i$ , where  $n_i \ge 5$  for  $1 \le i \le k$ . Let  $\{e_1, \ldots, e_k\}$  be a k-matching *in G. If*  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{n+2k}{2}$ , then G can be partitioned into k cycles  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  such that  $e_i \in E(C_i)$  *and*  $|C_i| = n_i$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k$ .

In [\[245](#page-81-18)], Wang assumed  $n_i \geq 4$  in this conjecture. But this is not true, and  $n_i \geq 5$ is necessary. In fact, consider the graph *G* in the second paragraph following Conjec-ture [3.3.19](#page-28-0) and assume  $k \ge 5$ , and then we have  $\delta(G) = \frac{n+3k-5}{2} \ge \frac{n+2k}{2}$ . Moreover, he showed that the degree condition in Conjecture [3.3.20](#page-28-1) is sharp in the sense that there exists a counterexample for the case  $\delta(G) = \frac{n+2k}{2} - 1$  (see [\[245](#page-81-18)] for more details). However, considering this minimum degree, the following conjecture would be more natural. (The degree condition is weaker than the one in Conjecture [3.3.20](#page-28-1) if *n* is odd.)

<span id="page-29-2"></span>**Conjecture 3.3.21** Let k be an integer with  $k \ge 2$  and G be a graph of order  $n = \sum_{k=1}^{k} n_k$ , where  $n_k \ge 5$  for  $1 \le i \le k$ . Let Let  $\{e_i\}$ , the a k-matching in G  $\sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i$ , where  $n_i \ge 5$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k$ . Let  $\{e_1, \ldots, e_k\}$  *be a k-matching in G. If*  $\delta(G) \ge \frac{n+2k-1}{2}$ , then G can be partitioned into k cycles  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  such that  $e_i \in E(C_i)$  *and*  $|C_i| = n_i$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

In Sect. [5.2.3,](#page-56-0) we will discuss relations between these conjectures and other conjectures on *k*-linkedness (see also Fig. [5](#page-58-0) in Sect. [5.2.3\)](#page-56-0). By using the relation, Theorem [5.2.19](#page-57-0) implies that for a sufficiently large graph *G*, the minimum degree condition in Conjecture [3.3.21](#page-29-2) guarantees the existence of a partition into *k* cycles of approximately pre-specified lengths such that each cycle contains an edge in a pre-specified *k*-matching.

## <span id="page-29-0"></span>*3.3.2 Cycles of the Same Length*

In 1983, Thomassen [\[220\]](#page-80-14) considered a minimum degree condition for the existence of disjoint cycles of the same length but not specifying the length of each cycle. He conjectured that for a sufficiently large graph *G*, the minimum degree condition  $\mathcal{B}(G) \geq 2k$ " in Corrádi-Hajnal's Theorem (Theorem [3.1.2\)](#page-9-4) guarantees the existence of *k* disjoint cycles of the same length. In 1985, Häggkvist [\[121](#page-78-17)] proved that every sufficiently large graph with average degree at least 12 contains two disjoint cycles of the same length. In 1996, the conjecture of Thomassen for  $k \geq 3$  was proved by Egawa. Here,  $o(k)$  denotes some function  $f(k)$  such that  $\lim_{k\to\infty} f(k)/k = 0$ .

<span id="page-29-1"></span>**Theorem 3.3.22** (Egawa [\[68\]](#page-76-22)) *Let k be an integer with k*  $\geq$  3*, and let G be a graph of order at least*  $17k + o(k)$ *. If*  $\delta(G) \geq 2k$ *, then G contains k disjoint cycles of the same length.*

Versträete (2003) proved the conjecture of Thomassen for all  $k \geq 2$  as follows. The integer  $n(k)$  in this result is much larger than  $17k + o(k)$  in Theorem [3.3.22,](#page-29-1) but the proof is simpler than the one of Theorem [3.3.22.](#page-29-1)

<span id="page-29-3"></span>**Theorem 3.3.23** (Versträete [\[226\]](#page-81-19)) *For any integer k*  $\geq$  2*, there exists an integer*  $n = n(k)$  *depending on only k such that if G is a graph of order at least n and*  $\delta(G) \geq 2k$ , then G contains k disjoint cycles of the same length.

For graphs with large order and large girth, a much weaker degree condition guarantees the existence of such disjoint cycles.

**Theorem 3.3.24** (Thomassen [\[220\]](#page-80-14)) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order n such that n*/(log *n*)<sup>4</sup> >  $2^{13}(k-1)^2$  *and g*(*G*) > 5*. If*  $\delta(G)$  > 4*, then G contains k disjoint cycles of the same length.*

The complete bipartite graph  $K^{4,m}$  ( $m \geq 4$ ) does not contain 3 disjoint cycles, and hence  $g(G) > 5$  is necessary in the sense. Moreover, it is known that there are infinitely many graphs *G* with  $g(G) = 6$  and  $\delta(G) = 3$  such that it does not contain 5 disjoint cycles. However, if we assume  $g(G) \ge 7$ , then the following holds.

**Theorem 3.3.25** (Thomassen [\[220](#page-80-14)]) *For any positive integer k, there exists an integer*  $n = n(k)$  *depending on only k such that, if G is a graph of order at least n, g*( $G$ )  $\geq 7$  $\alpha$   $\delta(G)$  > 3, then G contains k disjoint cycles of the same length.

# <span id="page-30-0"></span>*3.3.3 Cycles Whose Lengths Have the Same Parity*

In this section, we consider a sharp minimum degree condition for packing cycles whose lengths have the same parity (odd or even).

We first consider the odd cycle case (i.e., a cycle of odd length). To do that, consider the graph  $G = (k-1)K^1 + K^{\frac{n-k+1}{2}, \frac{n-k+1}{2}}$ . Then we can easily check that  $\delta(G)$  =  $\frac{n+k-1}{2}$ , and *G* does not contain *k* disjoint odd cycles (because every odd cycle contains a vertex in  $(k-1)K<sup>1</sup>$ ). Therefore, in order to guarantee the existence of *k* disjoint odd cycles for a graph *G* of order *n*, the minimum degree condition should be at least  $\frac{n+k}{2}$ . On the other hand, Theorem [3.3.4](#page-26-0) says that the minimum degree at least  $\frac{n+k}{2}$  implies the existence of  $k$  disjoint odd cycles (we actually have the existence of  $k$  disjoint triangles). It follows from this observation that a sharp minimum degree condition for packing *k* odd cycles, is  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{n+k}{2}$ .

On the other hand, the situation is quite different in terms of the lower bound of the minimum degree condition if we consider the even cycle case (i.e., a cycle of even length). In fact, Chiba et al. (2014) proved the following result.

<span id="page-30-2"></span>**Theorem 3.3.26** (Chiba et al. [\[44](#page-75-9)]) *For any positive integer k, there exists an integer*  $n = n(k)$  *depending on only k such that, if G is a graph of order at least n and*  $\delta(G) \geq 2k$ , then (i) G contains k disjoint cycles of even length, or (ii)  $(2k-1)K^1 +$  $pK^2 \subseteq G \subseteq K^{2k-1} + pK^2$  ( $p \ge k \ge 2$ ), or (iii)  $k = 1$  and each block in G is either *a K*<sup>2</sup> *or an odd cycle, especially, each end block in G is an odd cycle.*

Note that the graphs in (ii) and (iii) have minimum degree  $2k$  and contain  $k$  disjoint cycles, respectively. Therefore, this theorem is a generalization of Theorem [3.1.2](#page-9-4) for sufficiently large graphs.

Unlike the situation for odd cycles, the minimum degree condition which depends on only *k*, guarantees the existence of *k* disjoint even cycles. In Sect. [4.1.2,](#page-38-0) we show that cycles whose lengths are congruent 0 mod 3, relaxed structures of triangles, have the same situation as even cycles (see Theorem [4.1.15\)](#page-40-1).

In 2014, Egawa et al. [\[72](#page-76-23)] announced a same length version of Theorem [3.3.26](#page-30-2) for graphs *G* with  $\delta(G) \geq 2k + 1$ .

# <span id="page-30-1"></span>**3.4 Chorded Cycles**

A *chord* of a cycle is an edge between two vertices on the cycle that is not an edge of the cycle. A cycle with at least *c* chords is called a *c*-*chorded cycle*, and we simply say *chorded cycle* instead of "1-chorded cycle".

# <span id="page-31-0"></span>*3.4.1 Chorded Cycles*

As mentioned in Sect. [3.1,](#page-9-1) it is easily shown that any graph *G* with  $\delta(G) \geq 2$  contains a cycle. We can easily see that  $\delta(G) \geq 3$  guarantees the existence of a chorded cycle. (Posa [\[203](#page-80-15)] proposed this problem in 1961, and Czipszer [\[57](#page-76-24)] published a solution in 1963. See also Lovász [\[182,](#page-79-5) problem 10.2].) Finkel (2008) gave a natural generalization of this fact, which is analogous to Corrádi-Hajnal's Theorem (Theorem [3.1.2\)](#page-9-4).

<span id="page-31-3"></span>**Theorem 3.4.1** (Finkel [\[99\]](#page-77-8)) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order at least* 4*k.* If  $\delta(G) \geq 3k$ , then G contains k disjoint chorded cycles.

Gao and Li (2011) improved this theorem into a  $\sigma_2$  condition.

**Theorem 3.4.2** (Gao and Li [\[106](#page-77-9)]) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order at least* 4*k.* If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq 6k - 1$ , then G contains k disjoint chorded cycles.

Molla et al. (2017) characterized graphs *G* with  $\sigma_2(G) = 6k - 2$  that do not contain *k* disjoint chorded cycles.

**Theorem 3.4.3** (Molla et al. [\[196](#page-80-16)]) Let k be an integer with  $k \geq 2$ , and let G be a *graph of order at least* 4*k.* If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq 6k - 2$ , then (i) G contains k disjoint chorded  $\alpha$ *cycles, or (ii)*  $G \simeq K^{3k-1,n-3k+1}$  ( $n > 6k-2$ ), or (iii)  $G \simeq K^{3k-2,3k-2} + K^1$ .

In 2013, Gao et al. and Gould et al., independently obtained a neighborhood union condition, which is analogous to Theorem [3.1.15.](#page-11-1) (The  $NU(G)$  condition in Theo-rem [3.4.4](#page-31-2) is sharp when  $|G| = 4k + 2$  or  $k = 1$ .)

<span id="page-31-2"></span>**Theorem 3.4.4** (Gao et al. [\[108\]](#page-77-10), Gould et al. [\[110\]](#page-77-3)) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order at least 4k. If*  $NU(G) \geq 4k + 1$ *, then G contains k disjoint chorded cycles.*

# <span id="page-31-1"></span>*3.4.2 Cycles and Chorded Cycles*

In 2008, Bialostocki et al. [\[20\]](#page-74-12) considered packing cycles and chorded cycles, and they proposed a conjecture as a common generalization of Theorems [3.1.2](#page-9-4) and [3.4.1.](#page-31-3) Chiba et al. (2010) settled a  $\sigma_2$  version of the conjecture.

<span id="page-31-4"></span>**Theorem 3.4.5** (Chiba et al. [\[43](#page-75-10)]) Let r and s be non-negative integers with  $r + s \ge 1$ , *and let G be a graph of order at least*  $3r + 4s$ . If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq 4r + 6s - 1$ , then G contains *r* + *s disjoint cycles such that s of them are chorded cycles.*

Balister et al. showed that the minimum degree at least  $2r + 3s$  guarantees the existence of  $r + s$  disjoint cycles and chorded cycles with a stronger property, see Theorem [3.4.10.](#page-32-1)

<span id="page-31-5"></span>Qiao and Zhang (2012) proved the following result for Step 2 (Partitioning) mentioned in Sect. [3.1.2.](#page-11-0)

**Theorem 3.4.6** (Qiao and Zhang [\[206\]](#page-80-17)) *Let r and s be non-negative integers with*  $r + s \geq 1$ , and let G be a graph of order n. Suppose that G contains  $r + s$  disjoint *cycles such that s of them are chorded cycles. If*  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{n}{2}$ *, then* G can be partitioned *into r* + *s cycles such that s of them are chorded cycles.*

By Theorems [3.4.5](#page-31-4) and [3.4.6,](#page-31-5) we get the following corollary. This is a generalization of a minimum degree version of Theorem [3.1.17.](#page-11-3)

**Corollary 3.4.7** Let r and s be non-negative integers with  $r + s \geq 1$ , and let G be a *graph of order n*  $\geq 4r + 6s$ . *If*  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{n}{2}$ , then *G* can be partitioned into *r* + *s* cycles *such that s of them are chorded cycles.*

As a neighborhood union condition, Qiao (2012) obtained a common generalization of Theorems [3.1.15](#page-11-1) and [3.4.4](#page-31-2) as follows. (The *NU*(*G*) condition in Theorem [3.4.8](#page-32-2) is sharp when  $s = 0$  and  $|G| = 3r + 1$ , or  $r = 0$  and  $|G| = 4s + 2$ , or  $r + s = 1$ .)

<span id="page-32-2"></span>**Theorem 3.4.8** (Qiao [\[204\]](#page-80-18)) Let r and s be non-negative integers with  $r + s \ge 1$ , and *let* G be a graph of order at least  $3r + 4s$ . If  $NU(G) \geq 3r + 4s + 1$ , then G contains  $r + s$  disjoint cycles such that s of them are chorded cycles.

<span id="page-32-0"></span>*3.4.3 Cycles with Many Chords*

In 2010, Qiao and Zhang [\[205\]](#page-80-19) considered the same problem as Theorem [3.4.1](#page-31-3) for disjoint 2-chorded cycles. They showed that the minimum degree at least  $[7k/2]$ guarantees the existence of *k* disjoint 2-chorded cycles, but the minimum degree condition was not sharp. Gould et al. (2015) showed that if the order of a graph is large compared with *k*, then the degree condition in Theorem [3.4.1](#page-31-3) also implies the existence of *k* disjoint 2-chorded cycles. (Note that the order condition in Theorem [3.4.9](#page-32-3) is not sharp.)

<span id="page-32-3"></span>**Theorem 3.4.9** (Gould et al. [\[111\]](#page-77-11)) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order at least* 6*k. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq 6k - 1$ *, then G contains k disjoint* 2*-chorded cycles.* 

Balister et al. (2018) considered packing cycles, chorded cycles and 2-chorded cycles, and they proved a stronger result than the minimum degree version of Theorem [3.4.5.](#page-31-4)

<span id="page-32-1"></span>**Theorem 3.4.10** (Balister et al. [\[12](#page-74-13)]) *Let r and s be non-negative integers with r* + *s*  $\geq$ 1*, and let G be a graph of order at least*  $3r + 4s$ . If  $\delta(G) \geq 2r + 3s$ , then G contains *r* + *s disjoint cycles such that each of s of them is a* 2*-chorded cycle, or a chorded cycle of length* 4*.*

We consider the existence of disjoint cycles with more chords. In 1970, Hajnal and Szemerédi gave the following minimum degree condition for partitions into *k* complete graphs  $K^{c+1}$ . Note that a hamiltonian cycle of a complete graph of order  $c + 1$  is a  $\frac{(c+1)(c-2)}{2}$ -chorded cycle, and hence a  $\frac{(c+1)(c-2)}{2}$ -chorded cycle of order at least  $c + 1$  is one of the relaxed structures of a complete graph of order  $c + 1$ .

<span id="page-32-4"></span>**Theorem 3.4.11** (Hajnal and Szemerédi [\[122\]](#page-78-18)) Let k and c be integers with  $k \ge 1$ *and c*  $\geq$  2*, and let G be a graph of order n* =  $(c + 1)k$ *. If*  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{c}{c+1}n$ *, then G can be partitioned into k subgraphs isomorphic to Kc*+1*.*

In Sect. [4.5,](#page-45-0) we will discuss generalizations of this theorem. In 2008, Kierstead and Kostochka improved this into a  $\sigma_2$  condition.

**Theorem 3.4.12** (Kierstead and Kostochka [\[148\]](#page-78-19)) *Let k and c be integers with k*  $\geq$  1 *and c*  $\geq$  2*, and let G be a graph of order n* = (*c* + 1)*k. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq \frac{2c}{c+1}n - 1$ *, then G can be partitioned into k subgraphs isomorphic to Kc*+1*.*

These theorems are related to an *equitable k*-*coloring*, i.e., a proper *k*-vertexcoloring such that any two color classes differ in size by at most one, and many researchers have investigated it. Refer to [\[152\]](#page-79-6) in detail.

In 1980, Gupta et al. proved the following result for the existence of a  $\frac{(c+1)(c-2)}{2}$ chorded cycle in a graph, which is a generalization of the case  $k = 1$  in Theorem  $3.4.11$ (see also [\[4](#page-74-14)[,113](#page-77-12),[142\]](#page-78-20)).

**Theorem 3.4.13** (Gupta et al. [\[118\]](#page-77-13)) *Let c be an integer with*  $c \geq 2$ *, and let G be a graph. If*  $\delta(G) \geq c$ , *then G contains a*  $\frac{(c+1)(c-2)}{2}$ *-chorded cycle.* 

In 2014, Gould et al. proposed the following conjecture, which is a generalization of Hajnal and Szemerédi's Theorem (Theorem [3.4.11\)](#page-32-4). Note that this conjecture is also a generalization of Corrádi and Hajnal's Theorem (Theorem [3.1.2\)](#page-9-4) and Finkel's Theorem (Theorem [3.4.1\)](#page-31-3).

<span id="page-33-0"></span>**Conjecture 3.4.14** (Gould et al. [\[113\]](#page-77-12)) Let k and c be integers with  $k > 1$  and  $c > 2$ , *and let G be a graph of order at least*  $(c + 1)k$ . If  $\delta(G) \ge ck$ , then G contains k  $disjoint \frac{(c+1)(c-2)}{2}$ -*chorded cycles.* 

The minimum degree condition is best possible when  $|G| = (c + 1)k$  (in this case, the conjecture is Theorem [3.4.11\)](#page-32-4). They showed that this conjecture is true for sufficiently large graphs compared with *c* and *k*.

**Theorem 3.4.15** (Gould et al. [\[113](#page-77-12)]) *For any integers k* > 1 *and c* > 2*, there exists a positive integer*  $n = n(k, c)$  *depending on only k and c such that if G is a graph of order at least n and*  $\delta(G) \ge ck$ , then G contains k disjoint  $\frac{(c+1)(c-2)}{2}$ -chorded cycles.

We will mention other partial solutions to Conjecture [3.4.14](#page-33-0) later (see Corollary [4.1.13\)](#page-39-0).

<span id="page-33-2"></span><span id="page-33-1"></span>As another related result, Babu and Diwan (2009) gave the following result.

**Theorem 3.4.16** (Babu and Diwan [\[11](#page-74-15)]) *Let k and c be integers with k*  $\geq 1$  *and c*  $\geq 2$ , *and let G be a graph of order at least*  $(c + 1)k$ . If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq 2ck - 1$ , then G contains *k disjoint cycles with c* − 2 *chords incident with a common vertex.*

The complete bipartite graph  $K^{ck-1,n-ck+1}$  shows the sharpness of the lower bound on the degree condition. They actually proved a stronger result as follows.

**Theorem 3.4.17** (Babu and Diwan [\[11](#page-74-15)]) Let k be a positive integer,  $n_1, n_2, \ldots, n_k$  be *integers with*  $n_i \geq 3$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$  *and*  $n = \sum_{i=1}^k n_i$ *, and let*  $H_1, H_2, \ldots, H_k$  *be a cycle or a tree such that*  $|H_i| = n_i$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k$ *. Then every graph G of order at least n* with  $\sigma_2(G) \geq 2(n-k)-1$  *contains k disjoint subgraphs*  $H'_1, H'_2, \ldots, H'_k$  *such that*  $H'_{i} \simeq H_{i}$  *if*  $H_{i}$  *is a tree, and*  $H'_{i}$  *is a cycle with n<sub>i</sub> − 3 <i>chords incident with a common vertex if Hi is a cycle.*

Applying Theorem [3.4.17](#page-33-1) with  $H_i = C^{c+1}$  for  $1 \le i \le k$  implies Theorem [3.4.16](#page-33-2) as a corollary.

# <span id="page-34-0"></span>*3.4.4 Chorded Cycles Passing Through Pre-specified Elements*

Cream et al. (2016) investigated chorded cycle versions of the results in Sects. [3.2.1](#page-18-1) and [3.2.2.](#page-20-0)

The following result is a chorded cycle version of Theorem [3.2.23](#page-24-1) (1).

**Theorem 3.4.18** (Cream et al. [\[54](#page-75-11)]) *Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order n* ≥ 16*k* − 5 *and S be a set of k vertices in G. If*  $\delta$ (*G*) ≥  $\frac{n}{2}$ , *then G contains k disjoint chorded cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $|V(C_i) \cap S| = 1$  *and*  $|C_i| \leq 6$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

<span id="page-34-2"></span>The following result is a chorded cycle version of Theorem [3.2.3.](#page-18-4)

**Theorem 3.4.19** (Cream et al. [\[54](#page-75-11)]) *Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order n* ≥ 18*k* − 3 *and M be a k-matching in G. If*  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{n}{2} + k - 1$ *, then G contains k disjoint* 2-chorded cycles  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  such that  $C_i$  contains an exactly one edge in M *as a cycle edge and*  $|C_i| \leq 6$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

For partitions into *k* chorded cycles passing through a pre-specified *k*-matching, they gave the following theorem for Step 2 (Partitioning).

**Theorem 3.4.20** (Cream et al. [\[54](#page-75-11)]) *Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order*  $n \geq 4k$  and M be a k-matching in G. Suppose that G contains k disjoint chorded *cycles D*1,..., *Dk such that Di contains exactly one edge in M as a cycle edge for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ . If  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{n+k}{2}$ , then G can be partitioned into k chorded cycles  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$ *such that*  $C_i$  *contains exactly one edge in M as a cycle edge for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ *.* 

Combining this with Theorem [3.4.19,](#page-34-2) we can obtain the following corollary, which is a chorded cycle version of Theorem [3.2.1.](#page-18-2)

**Corollary 3.4.21** (Cream et al. [\[54\]](#page-75-11)) Let k be an integer with  $k \geq 2$ , G be a graph of *order*  $n \geq 18k - 3$  *and M be a k-matching in G. If*  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{n}{2} + k - 1$ *, then G can be partitioned into k chorded cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $C_i$  *contains exactly one edge in M as a cycle edge for*  $1 \le i \le k$ .

They also considered packing *k* chorded cycles containing a pre-specified *k*matching as chords, and they posed the following conjecture concerning a  $\sigma_2$  condition, which also corresponds to Theorem [3.2.3.](#page-18-4)

**Conjecture 3.4.22** (Cream et al. [\[54](#page-75-11)]) *Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order n*  $\geq$  6*k* and *M* be a *k*-matching in G. If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + 3k - 2$ , then G contains *k* disjoint chorded cycles  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  such that  $C_i$  contains exactly one edge in M as *a* chord and  $|C_i| \leq 6$  for  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

In the same paper, they showed that this conjecture is settled if we add the condition  $\delta(G) > 6k - 3$ .

# <span id="page-34-1"></span>*3.4.5 Chorded Cycles of the Same Length*

Chen et al. (2015) considered a minimum degree condition for disjoint chorded cycles of the same length, which is analogous to theorems of Egawa and Versträete (Theorems [3.3.22](#page-29-1) and [3.3.23\)](#page-29-3). They actually considered disjoint chorded cycles with stronger property as follows.

**Theorem 3.4.23** (Chen et al. [\[35\]](#page-75-12)) *For any positive integer k, there exists an integer*  $n = n(k)$  *depending on only k such that if G is a graph of order at least n and*  $\delta(G) \geq 3k + 8$ , then G contains k disjoint isomorphic chorded cycles.

They conjectured that the minimum degree at least 3*k* is sufficient, that is, the degree condition in Theorem [3.4.1](#page-31-3) also guarantees the existence of such disjoint cycles for sufficiently large graphs.

**Conjecture 3.4.24** (Chen et al. [\[35\]](#page-75-12)) *For any positive integer k, there exists an integer*  $n = n(k)$  *depending on only k such that if G is a graph of order at least n and*  $\delta(G) \geq 3k$ , then G contains k disjoint isomorphic chorded cycles.

For disjoint *c*-chorded cycles, they also gave the following result.

**Theorem 3.4.25** (Chen et al. [\[35](#page-75-12)]) *For any integers k*  $\geq 1$  *and c*  $\geq 0$ *, there exist integers*  $n = n(k, c)$  *and*  $t = t(c)$  *such that if* G *is a graph of order at least* n *and*  $\delta(G) \geq \lceil \sqrt{c+1} + 1 \rceil k + t$ , then G contains k disjoint isomorphic c-chorded cycles.

They proved it as  $t(c) = 12 \cdot (9/2)^c$ . The coefficient  $\lceil \sqrt{c+1} + 1 \rceil$  of *k* in the lower bound on  $\delta(G)$  is best possible.

We also mention the El-Zahár-type problem (Conjecture [3.3.1\)](#page-25-2), that is, the degree condition for partitions into chorded cycles with a pre-specified length. As a chorded cycle version of this problem, Theorem [3.4.17](#page-33-1) leads to the following result. (Apply Theorem [3.4.17](#page-33-1) with  $|G| = n$  and  $H_i = C^{n_i}$  for  $1 \le i \le k$ .) We do not know whether the  $\sigma_2$  condition in Theorem [3.4.26](#page-35-1) is sharp or not.

<span id="page-35-1"></span>**Theorem 3.4.26** (Babu and Diwan [\[11\]](#page-74-15)) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order n* =  $\sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i$ , where  $n_i \geq 3$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ . *If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq 2(n-k) - 1$ , *then G* can be partitioned into *k* cycles  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $|C_i| = n_i$  *and*  $C_i$  *has*  $n_i - 3$  *chords incident with a common vertex for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

We will also mention other related results to this problem for cycles of short length in the next section.

#### <span id="page-35-0"></span>*3.4.6 Chorded Cycles of Short Length*

Kawarabayashi (2002) gave the following minimum degree condition for partitions into chorded quadrangles.

**Theorem 3.4.27** (Kawarabayashi [\[146\]](#page-78-21)) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order n* = 4*k.* If  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{n+k}{2}$ , then G can be partitioned into k chorded *cycles of length four.*

In the same paper, he conjectured a packing version of this theorem on a  $\sigma_2$  condition. Fujita (2005) settled this conjecture. (Note that, in [\[101](#page-77-14)], the condition was not " $k \ge 1$ " but " $k \ge 2$ ". However, we can check that the case  $k = 1$  is also true.)

**Theorem 3.4.28** (Fujita [\[101\]](#page-77-14)) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order n*  $\geq 4k + 1$ *. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + k$ *, then G contains k disjoint chorded cycles of length four.*
The order condition " $n \ge 4k + 1$ " cannot be replaced with " $n \ge 4k$ " for  $k \ge 4$ .

By combining Theorems [3.4.27](#page-35-0) and [3.4.28,](#page-35-1) it follows that if *G* is a graph of order  $n \geq 4k$  and  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{n+k}{2}$ , then *G* contains *k* disjoint chorded cycles of length four. Note that a chorded cycle of length four contains a triangle, and hence this theorem is a generalization of Dirac's Theorem (Theorem [3.3.4\)](#page-26-0).

Gao et al. (2011) showed that the degree condition in Theorem [3.4.28](#page-35-1) also guarantees the existence of the following partition.

**Theorem 3.4.29** (Gao et al. [\[107](#page-77-0)]) *Let k be an integer with k*  $\geq$  2*, and let G be a graph of order n*  $\geq 4k + 1$ *. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + k$ *, then G can be partitioned into k cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_{k-1}, C_k$  *such that*  $C_i$  *is a chorded cycle of length four for*  $1 \le i \le k - 1$ *.* 

On the other hand, Kostochka and Yu (2009) considered a  $\sigma_2$  condition for the existence of a spanning subgraph in which each component belongs to  ${K^1, K^2, C^3, C^{4+}, C^{5+}}$ . Here,  $C^{4+}$  and  $C^{5+}$  denote cycles of lengths four and five with a chord, respectively. (In Sect. [4.3,](#page-42-0) we will discuss results related to Theorem [3.4.30.](#page-36-0))

<span id="page-36-0"></span>**Theorem 3.4.30** (Kostochka and Yu [\[160](#page-79-0)]) *Let G be a graph of order n and H be a graph of order n whose components are isomorphic to graphs in*  ${K^1, K^2, C^3, C^{4+}, C^{5+}}$ *. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq \frac{4n}{3} - 1$ *, then G contains H as a spanning subgraph.*

As a corollary of this, we can obtain the following El-Zahár-type result. (Apply Theorem [3.4.30](#page-36-0) with  $H = H_1 \cup \cdots \cup H_k$ , where each  $H_i$  is a graph of order  $n_i$  such that  $H_i \in \{K^1, K^2, C^3, C^{4+}, C^{5+}\}.$ 

**Corollary 3.4.31** Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order  $n = \sum_{k=1}^{k} n_k$ , where  $1 \leq n_k \leq 5$  for  $1 \leq i \leq k$ . If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq \frac{4n}{k} - 1$ , then G can be  $\sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i$ *, where*  $1 \leq n_i \leq 5$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ *. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq \frac{4n}{3} - 1$ *, then G can be partitioned into k cycles and degenerate cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $|C_i| = n_i$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ , and each  $C_i$  of length 4 or 5 has a chord.

# **4 Generalizations of Disjoint Cycles in Graphs**

In this section, we consider generalizations of packing cycles and partitions into cycles, and we discuss results which are obtained from the generalizations.

### <span id="page-36-1"></span>**4.1 Subgraphs with Degree Constraints**

If a graph contains *k* disjoint subgraphs with minimum degree at least two, then by Proposition [3.1.1,](#page-9-0) each subgraph contains a cycle, that is, the graph contains *k* disjoint cycles. In this sense, packing and partition problems into subgraphs with degree constraints are one of generalizations of packing and partition problems into cycles. We will discuss such type of results in this section.

# <span id="page-37-4"></span>*4.1.1 Subgraphs with Degree Constraints*

In 1981, Györi has suggested the following problem in the Sixth Hungarian Colloquim on Combinatorics held at Eger: For positive integers*s*<sup>1</sup> and *s*2, find a (smallest) natural number  $f(s_1, s_2)$  such that every graph of minimum degree at least  $f(s_1, s_2)$  can be partitioned into two subgraphs of minimum degree at least *s*<sup>1</sup> and *s*2, respectively. In 1983, Thomassen [\[221\]](#page-81-0) answered this question by showing that every graph of minimum degree at least  $6(s_1 + s_2)$  can be partitioned into two subgraphs of minimum degree at least *s*<sup>1</sup> and *s*2, respectively. In the same year, Hajnal [\[123](#page-78-0)] improved the minimum degree condition " $6(s_1 + s_2)$ " into " $2s_1 + s_2 - 3$ " for  $s_1 \geq 4$ . Thomassen (1988) also conjectured the smallest  $f(s_1, s_2)$  as follows.

<span id="page-37-0"></span>**Conjecture 4.1.1** (Thomassen [\[224](#page-81-1), Conjecture 6.1]) *Let s*<sup>1</sup> *and s*<sup>2</sup> *be positive integers, and let G be a graph. If*  $\delta(G) \geq s_1 + s_2 + 1$ *, then G can be partitioned into two subgraphs*  $H_1$  *and*  $H_2$  *such that*  $\delta(H_i) \geq s_i$  *for*  $i = 1, 2$ *.* 

<span id="page-37-3"></span>In 1996, Stiebitz settled this conjecture by showing the following stronger version. (In 2017, Ban gave a weighted graph version of this theorem, see [\[13\]](#page-74-0).)

**Theorem 4.1.2** (Stiebitz [\[216](#page-80-0)]) Let G be a graph, and let  $s_1, s_2 : V(G) \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  be two *functions. If*  $d_G(x) \geq s_1(x) + s_2(x) + 1$  *for every vertex*  $x \in V(G)$ *, then* G can be *partitioned into two subgraphs*  $H_1$  *and*  $H_2$  *such that*  $d_{H_1}(x) \geq s_1(x)$  *for every vertex*  $x \in V(H_1)$ *, and*  $d_{H_2}(x) \geq s_2(x)$  *for every vertex*  $x \in V(H_2)$ *.* 

<span id="page-37-1"></span>Kaneko (1998) improved the degree condition in Conjecture [4.1.1](#page-37-0) for triangle-free graphs (i.e., graphs with girth at least 4).

**Theorem 4.1.3** (Kaneko [\[138\]](#page-78-1)) *Let s*<sup>1</sup> *and s*<sup>2</sup> *be positive integers, and let G be a graph. If g*(*G*)  $\geq$  4 *and*  $\delta$ (*G*)  $\geq$  *s*<sub>1</sub> + *s*<sub>2</sub>*, then G can be partitioned into two subgraphs H*<sub>1</sub> *and H*<sub>2</sub> *such that*  $\delta(H_i) \geq s_i$  *for*  $i = 1, 2$ *.* 

<span id="page-37-2"></span>Diwan (2000) further improved this theorem for graphs with girth at least 5.

**Theorem 4.1.4** (Diwan [\[65](#page-76-0)]) Let  $s_1$  and  $s_2$  be integers with  $s_1 \geq 2$  and  $s_2 \geq 2$ , and *let G be a graph. If*  $g(G) \geq 5$  *and*  $\delta(G) \geq s_1 + s_2 - 1$ *, then G can be partitioned into two subgraphs*  $H_1$  *and*  $H_2$  *such that*  $\delta(H_i) \geq s_i$  *for*  $i = 1, 2$ *.* 

The proofs of these theorems consist of Step 1 (Packing) and Step 2 (Partitioning) as ones mentioned in Sect. [3.1.2.](#page-11-0) In particular, the following result by Stiebitz [\[216](#page-80-0)] has been used in Step 2. Hence, Kaneko and Diwan actually proved Step 1 for Theorems [4.1.3](#page-37-1) and [4.1.4,](#page-37-2) respectively.

**Theorem 4.1.5** (Stiebitz [\[216](#page-80-0)]) Let G be a graph, and let  $s_1, s_2 : V(G) \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  be *two functions. Suppose that G contains two disjoint subgraph F*<sup>1</sup> *and F*<sup>2</sup> *such that*  $d_{F_1}(x) \geq s_1(x)$  *for every vertex*  $x \in V(F_1)$ *, and*  $d_{F_2}(x) \geq s_2(x)$  *for every vertex*  $x \in V(F_2)$ . If  $d_G(x) \geq s_1(x) + s_2(x) - 1$  *for every vertex*  $x \in V(G)$ *, then the same conclusion as Theorem [4.1.2](#page-37-3) holds.*

In 2007, Bazgan et al. [\[15](#page-74-1)] gave polynomial-time algorithms that find such partitions under the conditions of Theorems [4.1.2,](#page-37-3) [4.1.3](#page-37-1) and [4.1.4,](#page-37-2) respectively.

In 2003, Kühn and Osthus considered a partition into two subgraphs with a stronger property.

**Theorem 4.1.6** (Kühn and Osthus [\[163](#page-79-1)]) *For any positive integer s, there exists an integer h(s) depending on only s such that, if G is a graph with*  $\delta(G) \geq h(s)$ *, then* G *can be partitioned into two subgraphs H<sub>1</sub> and H<sub>2</sub> such that*  $\delta(H_i) > s$  *for*  $i = 1, 2$ *and*  $|N_G(x) ∩ V(H_2)| \geq s$  *for*  $x ∈ V(H_1)$ *.* 

**Theorem 4.1.7** (Kühn and Osthus [\[163\]](#page-79-1)) *Let s be a positive integer, and let G be a graph.* If  $\delta(G) \geq 2^{32}$ s, then G can be partitioned into two subgraphs H<sub>1</sub> and H<sub>2</sub> such *that*  $|H_i| > |G|/2^{18}$  *and*  $\delta(H_i) > s$  *for*  $i = 1, 2$ *, and*  $G[V(H_1), V(H_2)]$  *has average degree at least s.*

<span id="page-38-0"></span>These theorems are related to Conjecture [4.2.4.](#page-41-0)

In 2018, Chiba and Lichiardopol considered  $\sigma_2$  versions of Conjecture [4.1.1](#page-37-0) and Theorem [4.1.3](#page-37-1) and they proved the following results, which correspond to Step 1 for the problem.

**Theorem 4.1.8** (Chiba and Lichiardopol [\[45\]](#page-75-0)) Let  $s_1$  and  $s_2$  be integers with  $s_1 \geq 2$ *and s*<sub>2</sub> > 2*, and let G be a non-complete graph. If*  $\sigma_2(G)$  >  $2(s_1 + s_2 + 1) - 1$ , *then G contains two disjoint subgraphs H*<sub>1</sub> *and H*<sub>2</sub> *such that*  $\sigma_2(H_i) \geq 2s_i - 1$  *and*  $|H_i| \geq s_i + 1$  *for*  $i = 1, 2$ *.* 

<span id="page-38-1"></span>**Theorem 4.1.9** (Chiba and Lichiardopol [\[45\]](#page-75-0)) Let  $s_1$  and  $s_2$  be integers with  $s_1 \geq 2$ *and*  $s_2 \geq 2$ *, and let G be a graph of order at least 3. If*  $g(G) \geq 4$  *<i>and*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq 2(s_1 +$  $s_2$ )−1*, then G contains two disjoint subgraphs H<sub>1</sub> and H<sub>2</sub> such that*  $\sigma_2(H_i) \geq 2s_i-1$ *and*  $|H_i| > 2s_i$  *for*  $i = 1, 2$ *.* 

<span id="page-38-2"></span>It is an open problem whether the subgraphs *H*<sup>1</sup> and *H*<sup>2</sup> in Theorems [4.1.8](#page-38-0) and [4.1.9](#page-38-1) can be transformed into a partition of the graph.

**Problem 4.1.10** (Chiba and Lichiardopol [\[45](#page-75-0)]) Let  $s_1$  and  $s_2$  be integers with  $s_1 \geq 2$ *and s*<sub>2</sub>  $\geq$  2*, and let G be a non-complete graph. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq 2(s_1 + s_2 + 1) - 1$ *, then G* can be partitioned into two subgraphs  $H_1$  and  $H_2$  such that  $\sigma_2(H_i) \geq 2s_i - 1$  and  $|H_i| \geq s_i + 1$  *for*  $i = 1, 2$ *.* 

<span id="page-38-3"></span>**Problem 4.1.11** (Chiba and Lichiardopol [\[45](#page-75-0)]) Let  $s_1$  and  $s_2$  be integers with  $s_1 \geq 2$ *and*  $s_2 \geq 2$ , and let G be a graph of order at least 3. If  $g(G) \geq 4$  and  $\sigma_2(G) \geq 4$  $2(s_1 + s_2) - 1$ , then G can be partitioned into two subgraphs  $H_1$  and  $H_2$  such that  $\sigma_2(H_i) \geq 2s_i - 1$  *and*  $|H_i| \geq 2s_i$  *for*  $i = 1, 2$ *.* 

The degree conditions in Problems [4.1.10](#page-38-2) and [4.1.11](#page-38-3) are best possible if they are true.

### *4.1.2 Applications*

<span id="page-38-4"></span>The results in Sect. [4.1.1](#page-37-4) are sometimes useful tools to get degree conditions for packing *k* cycles. In fact, in order to attack the problem, one may use the induction on *k*, and then the results can work effectively in the inductive step. As an immediate corollary of Theorems [4.1.2](#page-37-3)[–4.1.4,](#page-37-2) we can obtain the following.

**Corollary 4.1.12** (Stiebitz [\[216](#page-80-0)], Kaneko [\[138\]](#page-78-1), Diwan [\[65](#page-76-0)]) *Let k be an integer with*  $k \geq 2$ ,  $s_1, \ldots, s_k$  *be positive integers, and G be a graph.* 

- (1) If  $\delta(G) \geq \sum_{i=1}^{k} s_i + (k-1)$ , then G can be partitioned into k subgraphs  $H_1, \ldots, H_k$  *such that*  $\delta(H_i) \geq s_i$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .
- (2) If  $g(G) \geq 4$  and  $\delta(G) \geq \sum_{i=1}^{k} s_i$ , then G can be partitioned into k subgraphs *H*<sub>1</sub>,..., *H*<sub>k</sub> *such that*  $\delta(H_i) \geq s_i$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .
- (3) If  $g(G) \geq 5$  and  $\delta(G) \geq \sum_{i=1}^{k} s_i (k-1)$ , then G can be partitioned into k *subgraphs*  $H_1, \ldots, H_k$  *such that*  $\delta(H_i) \geq s_i$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

This implies that it is enough to consider only the basis step for packing cycles. For example, we know that every graph *G* with  $\delta(G) \geq 2$  contains a cycle (Propo-sition [3.1.1\)](#page-9-0). Hence by applying Corollary [4.1.12](#page-38-4) with  $s_i = 2$  ( $1 \le i \le k$ ), we can obtain the following:

- (1) Every graph *G* with  $\delta(G) \geq 3k 1$  (= 2 $k + (k 1)$ ) contains *k* disjoint cycles.
- (2) Every graph *G* with  $g(G) \geq 4$  and  $\delta(G) \geq 2k$  contains *k* disjoint cycles.
- (3) Every graph *G* with  $g(G) \ge 5$  and  $\delta(G) \ge k + 1$  (= 2 $k (k 1)$ ) contains  $k$ disjoint cycles.

Although the degree condition in  $(1)$  is not sharp, the degree condition in  $(2)$  is the same condition as the sharp condition in Corrádi and Hajnal's Theorem (Theorem [3.1.2\)](#page-9-1). Recall Theorem [3.3.24.](#page-29-0) If we assume that the order is sufficiently large compared with *k*, then a much weaker degree condition than (3) guarantees the existence of *k* disjoint cycles. (Note that  $(1)$  and  $(2)$  can be easily shown without the use of Corollary  $4.1.12$ .)

By using the fact that every graph *G* with  $\delta(G) \geq 3$  contains a chorded cycle, we can also obtain degree conditions for the existence of *k* disjoint chorded cycles. As mentioned in Sect. [3.4.3,](#page-32-0) Gould, Horn and Magnant [\[113\]](#page-77-1) conjectured that every graph *G* of order at least  $(c + 1)k$  and of minimum degree at least *ck* contains *k* disjoint  $(c + 1)(c - 2)/2$ -chorded cycles (Conjecture [3.4.14\)](#page-33-0) and they showed that this conjecture is true for sufficiently large graphs (Theorem [3.4.15\)](#page-33-1).

Combining Theorem [3.4.13](#page-33-2) with Corollary [4.1.12,](#page-38-4) we can obtain the following.

**Corollary 4.1.13** *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a graph.*

- (1) *If*  $\delta(G)$  ≥  $(c + 1)k 1$ *, then G contains k disjoint*  $\frac{(c+1)(c-2)}{2}$ *-chorded cycles.*
- (2) *If*  $g(G)$  ≥ 4 *and*  $\delta(G)$  ≥ *ck, then G contains k disjoint*  $\frac{(c+1)(c-2)}{2}$ *-chorded cycles.*
- (3) *If*  $g(G) \ge 5$  *and*  $\delta(G) \ge (c 1)k + 1$ , *then G contains k disjoint*  $\frac{(c+1)(c-2)}{2}$ *chorded cycles.*

We do not know whether the degree conditions in this corollary are sharp or not.

We introduce another example, which gives a sharp degree condition for the existence of *k* disjoint cycles with some additional condition.

Chiba and Lichiardopol gave the following  $\sigma_2$  condition for the existence of a cycle of length 0 mod 3, which is a relaxed structure of a triangle. Here, a cycle *C* is called a *cycle of length* 0 *mod* 3 if  $|C| \equiv 0 \pmod{3}$ . (In 1994, Chen and Saito [\[38](#page-75-1)] gave a minimum degree condition.)

<span id="page-39-0"></span>**Theorem 4.1.14** (Chiba and Lichiardopol [\[45](#page-75-0)]) *Let G be a graph of order at least* 3*. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq 5$ *, then G contains a cycle of length* 0 *mod* 3*.* 

By using this result and Theorem [4.1.9,](#page-38-1) they proved the following result for packing *k* cycles of length 0 mod 3, which is a natural generalization of Theorem [4.1.14](#page-39-0) (see also [\[45,](#page-75-0) Proposition 6]).

**Theorem 4.1.15** (Chiba and Lichiardopol [\[45](#page-75-0)]) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order at least* 3*k.* If  $\sigma_2(G) > 6k - 1$ , then G contains k disjoint cycles *of length* 0 *mod* 3*.*

The complete bipartite graph  $K^{3k-1,n-3k+1}$  shows the sharpness of the lower bound on the degree condition.

The above arguments might also work effectively for partitions into cycles. In fact, if each subgraph  $H_i$  in Corollary [4.1.12](#page-38-4) contains a hamiltonian cycle, then we can obtain a partition into *k* cycles. However, *si* will need to depend on the order of *Hi* in order to work this argument, because the sharp degree condition for the existence of a hamiltonian cycle depends on the order of a graph. Therefore, we also need to control the order of the subgraph  $H_i$  in Theorem [4.1.2.](#page-37-3) This problem concerns with the following conjecture of Bollobás and Scott (2002).

<span id="page-40-0"></span>**Conjecture 4.1.16** (Bollobás and Scott [\[24\]](#page-74-2)) *Let G be a graph. Then G can be partitioned into two induced subgraphs H*<sub>1</sub> *and H*<sub>2</sub> *with*  $|H_1| \leq |H_2| \leq |H_1| + 1$  *such that for*  $i = 1, 2$ *, the following holds:*  $|N_G(v_i) \cap V(H_{3-i})| \ge d_{H_i}(v_i) - 1$  *for*  $v_i \in V(H_i)$ *.* 

In 2015, Liu and Xu pointed out the relationship between this conjecture and a partition into subgraphs with degree constraints.

**Proposition 4.1.17** (see [\[177](#page-79-2)]) *Conjecture [4.1.16](#page-40-0) on graphs of even orders is equivalent to the following statement* (S)*.*

(S) *Every graph G with even order can be partitioned into two induced subgraphs H*<sup>1</sup> *and H*<sub>2</sub> *with*  $|H_1| = |H_2|$  *such that for i* = 1, 2*, the following holds:*  $d_{H_i}(v_i) \ge$  $\left\lceil \frac{d_G(v_i)}{2} \right\rceil - 1$  *for*  $v_i \in V(H_i)$ .

If statement  $(S)$  is true, then by using it and a well-known result of Dirac  $[61]$ ("every graph *G* of order *n* and of minimum degree at least  $\frac{n}{2}$  (> 1) is hamiltonian"), we can obtain the following as a corollary: Every graph *G* of order 2*n* and of minimum degree at least  $n + 2$  contains a 2-factor with two cycles. Therefore, in order to get the degree conditions for partitions into *k* cycles, this kind of results may be useful tools.

## **4.2 Subgraphs with Connectivity Constraints**

In this section, we consider connectivity versions of problems in Sect. [4.1,](#page-36-1) i.e., packing and partition problems into subgraphs with connectivity constraints. Since a cycle is a 2-connected graph, these problems are also one of generalizations of packing and partition problems into cycles. Therefore, this might be helpful to consider degree conditions.

Györi considered the following problem (in the Sixth Hungarian Colloquim on Combinatorics 1981): For positive integers  $s_1$  and  $s_2$ , find a (smallest) natural number  $g(s_1, s_2)$  such that every graph of connectivity at least  $g(s_1, s_2)$  can be partitioned into

two subgraphs of connectivity at least  $s_1$  and  $s_2$ , respectively. Thosmassen showed that there is such a natural number  $g(s_1, s_2)$  (see [\[221](#page-81-0), Theorem 2]). By using a result of Marder [\[184](#page-79-3)], Hajnal (1983) proved that *g*(*s*1,*s*2) ≤ 4*s*<sup>1</sup> + 4*s*<sup>2</sup> − 13 for *s*<sup>1</sup> ≥ 3 and  $s_2 > 2$ .

**Theorem 4.2.1** (Hajnal [\[123](#page-78-0)]) Let  $s_1$  and  $s_2$  be integers with  $s_1 \geq 3$  and  $s_2 \geq 2$ , and *let G be a graph. If G is*  $(s_1 + s_2 - 1)$ *-connected and*  $\delta(G) \geq 4s_1 + 4s_2 - 13$ *, then G can be partitioned into two subgraphs H*<sup>1</sup> *and H*<sup>2</sup> *such that Hi is si-connected for*  $i = 1, 2$ . (Hence, if G is  $(4s_1 + 4s_2 - 13)$ *-connected, then G has such a partition.*)

Thomassen (1988) conjectured that "minimum degree" in Conjecture [4.1.1](#page-37-0) is replaced by "connectivity" and that the value is the smallest  $g(s_1, s_2)$ .

**Conjecture 4.2.2** (Thomassen [\[224](#page-81-1), Conjecture 6.2]) *Let s*<sup>1</sup> *and s*<sup>2</sup> *be positive integers, and let G be a graph. If G is* (*s*<sup>1</sup> + *s*<sup>2</sup> + 1)*-connected, then G can be partitioned into two subgraphs*  $H_1$  *and*  $H_2$  *such that*  $H_i$  *is s<sub>i</sub>*-connected for  $i = 1, 2$ .

However, unlike the situation for Conjecture [4.1.1,](#page-37-0) this conjecture is still wide open in general. It is clearly true for  $s_i = 1$  for some *i*, and it is also true for  $s_i = 2$  for some *i*, as is shown by the following result of Thomassen (1981), which was conjectured by Lovász [\[179](#page-79-4)]. Hence, the remaining case is  $s_i \geq 3$  for  $i = 1, 2$ .

<span id="page-41-1"></span>**Theorem 4.2.3** (Thomassen [\[218](#page-80-1)]) *Let s be a positive integer, and let G be a graph. If G is* (*s* + 3)*-connected, then G contains an induced cycle C such that G* − *C is s-connected.*

<span id="page-41-0"></span>Thomassen (1983) also considered a partition of a graph *G* into two subgraphs *H*<sup>1</sup> and  $H_2$  such that each of the graphs  $H_1$ ,  $H_2$  and the bipartite graph consisting of all edges between  $H_1$  and  $H_2$  in some sense has large connectivity or edge density.

**Conjecture 4.2.4** (Thomassen [\[222](#page-81-2)]) *For any positive integer s, there exists an integer h*(*s*) *depending on only s such that, if G is an h*(*s*)*-connected graph and S is a vertex subset of order at most s in G, then G can be partitioned into two subgraphs*  $H_1$  *and H*<sub>2</sub> *such that*  $S \subseteq V(H_1)$ *, both*  $H_1$  *and*  $H_2$  *are s-connected, and*  $|N_G(x) \cap V(H_2)| \geq s$ *for*  $x \in V(H_1)$ *.* 

This conjecture can be applied to show the existence of a non-separating structure in highly connected graphs, i.e., a subgraph in a graph of sufficiently high connectivity compared with a given integer *s* whose deletion results in an *s*-connected graph. Theorem [5.2.14](#page-56-0) implies that every sufficiently highly connected graph contains a subdivision of a given graph *H* with prescribed branch vertices (see also [\[222](#page-81-2), Corollay 1]). Conjecture [4.2.4](#page-41-0) implies the existence of a non-separating such subdivision. As a special case of this, Conjecture [4.2.4](#page-41-0) implies the following conjecture of Lovász (see also [\[222,](#page-81-2)[224\]](#page-81-1)), which is closely related to Theorem [4.2.3.](#page-41-1)

**Conjecture 4.2.5** (Lovász [\[179\]](#page-79-4)) *For any positive integer s, there exists an integer h* (*s*) *depending on only s such that, if G is an h* (*s*)*-connected graph and, u and* v *are two vertices in G, then G contains a path P such that u and* v *are the end vertices, and G* − *P is s-connected.*

Kühn and Osthus (2003) proved that if we drop the condition about the specified vertex subset *S* in Conjecture [4.2.4,](#page-41-0) then the conjecture is true.

**Theorem 4.2.6** (Kühn and Osthus [\[163](#page-79-1)]) *For any positive integer s, there exists an integer l*(*s*) *depending on only s such that, if G is an l*(*s*)*-connected graph, then G can be partitioned into two subgraphs H*<sup>1</sup> *and H*<sup>2</sup> *such that both H*<sup>1</sup> *and H*<sup>2</sup> *are s*-connected, and  $|N_G(x) \cap V(H_2)| \geq s$  for  $x \in V(H_1)$ .

Since every sufficiently highly connected graph contains a subdivision of a given graph *H* ([\[166](#page-79-5)[,184](#page-79-3)]), this theorem immediately yields the following.

**Corollary 4.2.7** (Kühn and Osthus [\[163\]](#page-79-1)) *For any positive integer s and any graph H, there exists an integer l* (*s*, *H*) *depending on only s and H such that, if G is an l'*(s, *H*)-connected graph, then G contains a subdivision *H'* of *H* such that G − *H' is s-connected.*

### <span id="page-42-0"></span>**4.3 The BEC-conjecture and the Pósa–Seymour's Conjecture**

In this section, we will discuss the BEC-conjecture and the Pósa–Seymour's conjecture. These conjectures are related to the El-Zahár's conjecture in Sect. [3.3.1.](#page-25-0) We will focus on only results related to the El-Zahár's conjecture. If the readers want to know other results on two conjectures in more detail, refer a survey paper [\[152](#page-79-6)].

We first mention the BEC-conjecture and related results. Aigner and Brandt (1993) gave a minimum degree condition for the existence of a subgraph with maximum degree two. (This is a conjecture due to Sauer and Spencer [\[211](#page-80-2)] and, it has been proved by Alon and Fischer [\[6](#page-74-3)] for sufficiently large graphs.)

<span id="page-42-1"></span>**Theorem 4.3.1** (Aigner and Brandt [\[2](#page-74-4)]) *Let G be a graph of order n and H be a graph of order at most n with*  $\Delta(H) \leq 2$ . If  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{2n-1}{3}$ , then G contains H as a *subgraph.*

This theorem is the case  $r = 2$  in the following famous BEC-conjecture, due to Bollobás and Eldridge (1978) and independently due to Catlin (1976).

**Conjecture 4.3.2** (Bollobás and Eldridge [\[23](#page-74-5)], Catlin [\[31](#page-75-2)]) *Let G be a graph of order n* and *H* be a graph of order at most n with  $\Delta(H) \leq r$ . If  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{rn-1}{r+1}$ , then G *contains H as a subgraph.*

<span id="page-42-3"></span>The case  $r = 3$  is also settled for sufficiently large graphs by Csaba et al. [\[55](#page-75-3)].

By using Theorem [3.4.30,](#page-36-0) Kostochka and Yu (2012) improved Theorem [4.3.1](#page-42-1) into a  $\sigma_2$  version.

**Theorem 4.3.3** (Kostochka and Yu [\[161\]](#page-79-7)) *Let G be a graph of order n and H be a graph of order at most n with*  $\Delta(H) \leq 2$ . If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq \frac{4n-3}{3}$ , then G contains H as a *subgraph.*

<span id="page-42-2"></span>This result shows that the case  $r = 2$  in the following conjecture, due to Kostochka and Yu  $(2007)$ , is true. (In [\[161](#page-79-7)], they actually gave a slightly stronger result concerning the case  $r = 2$  in Conjecture [4.3.4.](#page-42-2))

**Conjecture 4.3.4** (Kostochka and Yu [\[157\]](#page-79-8)) *Let G be a graph of order n and H be a graph of order at most n with*  $\Delta(H) \leq r$ . *If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq \frac{2(rn-1)}{r+1}$ , then G contains H as *a subgraph.*

Theorems [4.3.1](#page-42-1) and [4.3.3](#page-42-3) lead to an El-Zahár-type result as a corollary. In fact, by applying Theorem [4.3.1](#page-42-1) with  $H = C^{n_1} \cup C^{n_2} \cup \cdots \cup C^{n_k}$ ,  $|G| = n = \sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i$ , we can obtain the following. (By using Theorem [4.3.3,](#page-42-3) we can obtain a  $\sigma_2$  version.)

<span id="page-43-0"></span>**Corollary 4.3.5** *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order*  $n = \sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i$ *, where*  $n_i \geq 3$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ . If  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{2n-1}{3}$ , then G can be partitioned into k cycles *of lengths*  $n_1, n_2, \ldots, n_k$ .

In this sense, the study along this line is one of generalizations of an El-Zahár-type problem. However, note that the degree condition in Corollary [4.3.5](#page-43-0) is much stronger than the one in Conjecture [3.3.1.](#page-25-1) (It is caused by the chromatic number, see Sect. [4.5.](#page-45-0)) Therefore, it may not be an effective approach to get sharp degree conditions for an El-Zahár-type problem in general graphs. On the other hand, interestingly, the situation is quite different for bipartite graphs. In fact, a bipartite version of this type of result implies a bipartite version of the El-Zahár's conjecture (see Sect. [6.1.4\)](#page-64-0).

We next mention the Pósa–Seymour's conjecture and related results. In 1996, Fan and Kierstead showed that the same degree condition as Theorem [4.3.1](#page-42-1) guarantees the existence of the square of *Pn*. A *square* of a path *P* is the graph obtained from *P* by joining every pair of vertices with distance two in *P*.

<span id="page-43-1"></span>**Theorem 4.3.6** (Fan and Kierstead [\[89\]](#page-76-2)) *Let G be a graph of order n. If*  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{2n-1}{3}$ , *then G contains the square of Pn.*

Theorem [4.3.1](#page-42-1) is a corollary of this theorem, since any graph *H* of order at most *n* with  $\Delta(H) \leq 2$  is contained in the square of  $P^n$ .

Theorem [4.3.6](#page-43-1) is related to a conjecture of Posá which says that every graph *G* of order  $n \geq 3$  and of minimum degree at least  $2n/3$  contains the square of  $C^n$  (see Erdős [\[83](#page-76-3)]). More generally, it is related to the following conjecture, due to Seymour (1974). Here, the *r*th *power* of a cycle *C* is the graph obtained from *C* by joining every pair of vertices with distance at most *r* in *C*.

<span id="page-43-2"></span>**Conjecture 4.3.7** (Seymour [\[214\]](#page-80-3)) *Let r be a positive integer, and let G be a graph of order*  $n \geq 3$ *. If*  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{rn}{r+1}$ *, then G* contains the rth power of  $C^n$ *.* 

This conjecture is called the Pósa–Seymour's conjecture, and is settled for sufficiently large graphs by Komlós et al. [\[155\]](#page-79-9). Note that if this conjecture is true, then every graph *G* of order *n* with  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{rn-1}{r+1}$  contains the *r*th power of  $P^n$  (because, adding a new vertex  $v$  to such a graph  $G$  and joining  $v$  to all the vertices of  $G$ , the resulting graph satisfies the minimum degree condition in Conjecture [4.3.7\)](#page-43-2). Therefore, Conjecture [4.3.7](#page-43-2) is a generalization of Theorem [4.3.6,](#page-43-1) that is, it is a generalization of Theorem [4.3.1.](#page-42-1) So, the study on Conjecture [4.3.7](#page-43-2) is also one of generalizations of an El-Zahár-type problem in a sense.

## **4.4 The Erd˝os–Pósa Property and the Corrádi–Hajnal Property**

In this section, we discuss a relation between the Erdős–Pósa property and the Corrádi– Hajnal property.

A family  $\mathcal F$  of graphs is said to have the *Erdős-Pósa property*, if for every positive integer *k*, there is an integer  $f = f(k, \mathcal{F})$  depending on only *k* and  $\mathcal{F}$  such that every graph *G* contains either *k* disjoint subgraphs each isomorphic to a graph in  $\mathcal F$  or a set *X* of at most *f* vertices such that  $G - X$  has no subgraph isomorphic to a graph in  $F$ . Erdős and Pósa (1965) proved that the family of cycles has the property.

<span id="page-44-0"></span>**Theorem 4.4.1** (Erdős and Pósa [\[87\]](#page-76-4)) *For any positive integer k, there is an integer f* = *f* (*k*) *depending on only k such that, if G is a graph, then G contains k disjoint cycles, or G contains a vertex set X with*  $|X| \leq f$  such that  $G - X$  is a forest.

The function *f* in this theorem is  $O(k \log k)$ . This theorem concerns with *the feedback vertex set problem*, i.e., the problem of finding a minimum vertex set of a given graph whose removal results in a graph that contains no cycle, which is a fundamental combinatorial optimization problem and has many applications (see a survey [\[98\]](#page-77-2) for more details). It is also one of the well-known NP-complete problems in Karp's list [\[143\]](#page-78-2). Theorem [4.4.1](#page-44-0) says that if a given graph contains no *k* disjoint cycles, then the size of a minimum feedback vertex set is at most  $O(k \log k)$ .

A family *F* of graphs is said to have the *Corrádi–Hajnal property*, if for every positive integer *k*, there are integers  $n = n(k, \mathcal{F})$  and  $\delta = \delta(k, \mathcal{F})$  depending on only *k* and  $\mathcal F$  such that every graph *G* of order at least *n* and of minimum degree at least  $\delta$ contains *k* disjoint subgraphs each isomorphic to a graph in *F*. By Corrádi–Hajnal's Theorem (Theorem [3.1.2\)](#page-9-1), the family of cycles has the property. This fact is also obtained by Theorem [4.4.1](#page-44-0) and Proposition [3.1.1](#page-9-0) as follows.

**Corollary 4.4.2** *For any positive integer k, there is an integer h*(*k*) *depending on only k* such that if G is a graph with  $\delta(G) \geq h(k)$ , then G contains k disjoint cycles.

*Proof* Let *f* be the function in Theorem [4.4.1,](#page-44-0) and let  $h(k) = f(k) + 2$ . We show that every graph *G* with  $\delta(G) \geq h(k)$  contains *k* disjoint cycles. Suppose that there is a graph *G* with  $\delta(G) \geq h(k)$  which contains no *k* disjoint cycles. Then, by The-orem [4.4.1,](#page-44-0) *G* contains a vertex set *X* with  $|X| \leq f$  such that  $G - X$  is a forest. However, by the definition of *h*, we have  $\delta(G - X) \ge 2$ , and hence Proposition [3.1.1](#page-9-0) guarantees the existence of a cycle in  $G - X$ , a contradiction. guarantees the existence of a cycle in  $G - X$ , a contradiction.

In general, we can see the following proposition.

**Proposition 4.4.3** *Let F be a family of graphs, and suppose that there is an integer*  $δ = δ(F)$  *such that if G is a graph with*  $δ(G) ≥ δ$ *, then G contains a graph in F. If F has the Erd˝os–Pósa property, then F also has the Corrádi–Hajnal property.*

From this proposition, we see that the study on the Erdős–Pósa property is important to consider degree conditions for packing cycles.

In the rest of this section, we discuss families of even cycles (i.e., cycles of even length), long cycles, cycles passing through a vertex in a pre-specified vertex set. These families have the Erdős–Pósa property.

We first consider a family of even cycles. Thomassen [\[223](#page-81-3)] proved that the family of even cycles has the Erd˝os–Pósa property. On the other hand, as mentioned in Sect. [3.4,](#page-30-0) we can see that  $\delta(G) \geq 3$  guarantees the existence of a chorded cycle, and a chorded cycle contains an even cycle. Therefore the family of even cycles has the Corrádi–Hajnal property. In fact, Theorem [3.3.26](#page-30-1) confirms the fact.

We next consider a family of long cycles. In [\[21\]](#page-74-6), Birmelé et al. proved that the family of cycles of length at least *l* (≥ 3) has the Erd˝os-Pósa property, where *l* is a fixed positive integer. On the other hand, it is easy to see that every graph of minimum degree at least *l* − 1 (≥ 2) contains a cycle of length at least *l*. Therefore the family of cycles of length at least *l* (≥ 3) has the Corrádi-Hajnal property. (See also Theorem [3.1.38.](#page-16-0))

We finally consider a family of cycles passing through a vertex in a pre-specified vertex set. An *S*-*cycle* is a cycle containing at least one vertex from a given vertex set *S*. In [\[202](#page-80-4)], Pontecorvi and Wollan showed that the family of *S*-cycles has the Erd˝os-Pósa property which is an improvement of the result in [\[137](#page-78-3)]. (It is also known that a family of *S*-cycles of long length also has the Erd˝os–Pósa property (see [\[29](#page-75-4)]).) On the other hand, it is known that the minimum degree condition that guarantees the existence of *S*-cycles depends on the order of the graph (see [\[22](#page-74-7),[215](#page-80-5)]). Hence, from only these facts, we cannot see whether a family of *S*-cycles has the Corrádi–Hajnal property. But, it follows from the sharpness of the degree condition in Proposition [3.2.15](#page-22-0) that the family of *S*-cycles does not have the Corrádi–Hajnal property in general.

Finally, we propose the following problem.

**Problem 4.4.4** *Which is true that, "for a family C of cycles (paths) with a property P, if C has the Corrádi–Hajnal property, then C has the Erd˝os–Pósa property" or "there is a family C of cycles (paths) with a property P such that C has the Corrádi–Hajnal property, but does not have the Erd˝os–Pósa property"?*

## <span id="page-45-0"></span>**4.5 Partitions of a Graph into any Fixed Graphs**

In this section, we discuss Alon and Yuster's result mentioned in Sect. [3.3.1](#page-25-0) (see the paragraph following Conjecture [3.3.5\)](#page-26-1). In 1996, Alon and Yuster proved the following theorem for partitions into any fixed graph *H*. Here,  $\chi$ (*H*) denotes the chromatic number of a graph *H*.

<span id="page-45-1"></span>**Theorem 4.5.1** (Alon and Yuster [\[7\]](#page-74-8)) *For any graph H and a real number*  $\varepsilon > 0$ , *there exists an integer*  $n_0 = n_0(H, \varepsilon)$  *depending on only H and*  $\varepsilon$  *such that, if k is an integer with k*|*H*|  $\geq n_0$  *and G is a graph of order*  $n = k|H|$  *such that*  $\delta(G) \geq$  $\left(1 - \frac{1}{\chi(H)} + \varepsilon\right)n$ , then G can be partitioned into k subgraphs  $H_1, \ldots, H_k$  such that  $H_i \simeq H$  for  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

Note that the case where *H* is a complete graph corresponds to an asymptotic version of Theorem [3.4.11.](#page-32-1)

They also conjectured in the same paper that  $\varepsilon n$  (=  $\varepsilon k|H|$ ) is not the best possible error term, and a constant depending on *H* would suffice. In 2001, Komlós et al. settled this conjecture as follows.

<span id="page-45-2"></span>**Theorem 4.5.2** (Komlós et al. [\[154](#page-79-10)]) *Let H be a graph with the chromatic number χ*, and assume that H has a *χ*-coloring with color-class sizes  $h_1 \leq h_2 \leq \cdots \leq h_{\chi}$ .

*There exists an integer*  $n_0 = n_0(H)$  *depending on only H such that, if k is an integer with k*|*H*|  $\ge n_0$  *and G is a graph of order*  $n = k|H|$  *such that*  $\delta(G) \ge (1 - \frac{1}{\chi})n +$  $h_X + h_{X-1} - 1$ , then G can be partitioned into k subgraphs  $H_1, \ldots, H_k$  such that  $H_i \simeq H$  for  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

Kühn and Osthus (2009) gave a minimum degree condition on the chromatic number or the critical chromatic number, which was introduced by Komlós [\[153\]](#page-79-11). Let *H* be a graph with the chromatic number  $\chi(H) = l$ . The *critical chromatic number*  $\chi_{cr}(H)$ is defined as  $\frac{(l-1)|H|}{|H|-\tau(H)}$ , where  $\tau(H)$  is the size of the smallest color-class over all *l*-<br>colorings of  $H$ <sub>1</sub> $\tau$ <sup>1</sup>/<sub>1</sub> $\tau$ , and define here  $f(H)$  as the highest common factor of all the andare colorings of *H*. We also define hcf<sub>c</sub>(*H*) as the highest common factor of all the orders of components of *H*. Given an *l*-coloring *f* with  $h_1 \leq h_2 \leq \cdots \leq h_l$  as the sizes of color-classes, let  $D(f) = \{h_{i+1} - h_i : 1 \le i \le l-1\}$ , and let  $D(H)$  be the union of all the sets  $D(f)$  taken over all *l*-colorings of *H*. Define hcf<sub>x</sub>(*H*) as the highest common factor of  $D(H)$  (we let hcf<sub>x</sub> (*H*) =  $\infty$  if  $D(H) = \{0\}$ ). Lastly, we say that

*H* is in *Class* 1 if 
$$
\begin{cases} \text{hcf}_{\chi}(H) = 1 & \text{if } \chi(H) \neq 2, \\ \text{hcf}_{\chi}(H) \leq 2 & \text{and } \text{hcf}_{c}(H) = 1 & \text{if } \chi(H) = 2, \end{cases}
$$

<span id="page-46-0"></span>otherwise, *H* is in *Class* 2.

**Theorem 4.5.3** (Kühn and Osthus [\[164](#page-79-12)]) *Let H be a graph. There exist integers*  $C = C(H)$  *and*  $n_0 = n_0(H)$  *depending on only H such that, if k is an integer with*  $k|H| > n_0$  *and G is a graph of order*  $n = k|H|$  *such that* 

$$
\delta(G) \ge \begin{cases} \left(1 - \frac{1}{\chi_{cr}(H)}\right)n + C & \text{if } H \text{ is in Class 1,} \\ \left(1 - \frac{1}{\chi(H)}\right)n + C & \text{if } H \text{ is in Class 2,} \end{cases}
$$

*then G can be partitioned into k subgraphs*  $H_1, \ldots, H_k$  *such that*  $H_i \simeq H$  *for*  $1 \leq$  $i \leq k$ .

This degree condition is best possible up to the constant *C*.

Kühn et al. (2009) gave a  $\sigma_2$  version of Theorem [4.5.1](#page-45-1) (they actually gave a  $\sigma_2$ condition on the chromatic number or the critical chromatic number as Theorem [4.5.3,](#page-46-0) see [\[165](#page-79-13)] for more details).

<span id="page-46-1"></span>**Theorem 4.5.4** (Kühn et al. [\[165](#page-79-13)]) *For any graph H and a real number*  $\varepsilon > 0$ *, there exists an integer*  $n_0 = n_0(H, \varepsilon)$  *depending on only H and*  $\varepsilon$  *such that, if k is an integer with*  $k|H| \ge n_0$  *and G is a graph of order*  $n = k|H|$  *such that*  $\sigma_2(G) \ge$  $2(1-\frac{1}{\chi(H)}+\varepsilon)n$ , then G can be partitioned into k subgraphs  $H_1,\ldots,H_k$  such that  $H_i \simeq H$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

The degree condition in this theorem is not sharp. Similar to Theorems [4.5.2](#page-45-2) and [4.5.3,](#page-46-0) the error term 2ε*n* could be improved to a constant depending on only *H*.

These results also lead to related results with an El-Zahár-type problem as in Sect. [3.3.1.](#page-25-0) In fact, applying Theorem [4.5.4](#page-46-1) as  $H = C<sup>l</sup>$ , we can obtain the following.

**Corollary 4.5.5** *For any integer*  $l \geq 3$  *and a real number*  $\varepsilon > 0$ *, there exists an integer*  $n_0 = n_0(l, \varepsilon)$  *depending on only l and*  $\varepsilon$  *such that the following hold. Let* k *be an integer with kl*  $\geq n_0$ *, and let G be a graph of order n = kl. Suppose that if l* is even, then  $\sigma_2(G) \geq 2(\frac{1}{2} + \varepsilon)n$ ; otherwise,  $\sigma_2(G) \geq 2(\frac{2}{3} + \varepsilon)n$ . Then G can be *partitioned into k cycles of length l.*

However, in this corollary, if *l* is odd and  $l > 5$ , then the  $\sigma_2$  condition is much stronger than the one in Conjecture [3.3.1.](#page-25-1) Therefore, we need to consider the case directly.

## **5 Disjoint Paths in Graphs**

#### <span id="page-47-1"></span>**5.1 Paths with Length Constraints**

#### *5.1.1 Partitions into Paths*

We first consider a relationship between the independence number and the connectivity for partitions into paths with a pre-specified order. Theorem [2.1.4](#page-5-0) implies the following corollary.

<span id="page-47-2"></span>**Corollary 5.1.1** Let k and  $n_1, \ldots, n_k$  be positive integers, and let G be a graph of *order n* =  $\sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i$ . If  $\alpha(G) \leq \kappa(G) + 1$ , then G contains a hamiltonian path, that *is, G can be partitioned into k paths of orders*  $n_1, n_2, \ldots, n_k$ .

From this corollary, we may consider the existence of *k* disjoint paths in a connected graph *G* with  $\alpha(G) \geq 3$ . The following proposition is obtained from Theorem [2.1.7](#page-6-0) (refer to the paragraph following Theorem [5.1.3](#page-47-0) for the proof).

**Proposition 5.1.2** *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a connected graph of order*  $n \geq k$ . If  $\sigma_2^3(G) \geq n - k$ , then G can be partitioned into k paths.

<span id="page-47-0"></span>Li and Steiner (2005) considered a characterization of connected graphs with high degree sum that cannot be partitioned into *k* paths.

**Theorem 5.1.3** (Li and Steiner [\[170\]](#page-79-14)) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a connected graph of order*  $n \geq k$ *. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n - k - 1$ *, then one of the following holds:*

(i) *G can be partitioned into k paths,* (ii)  $K^{\frac{n-k-1}{2}, \frac{n+k+1}{2}} \subseteq G \subseteq K^{\frac{n-k-1}{2}} + \frac{n+k+1}{2}K^1$ .

This theorem is also obtained from Theorem [2.1.8](#page-6-1) as follows.

*Proof* Let *k* be a positive integer, and let *G* be a connected graph of order  $n \geq k$  such that  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n - k - 1$ . It suffices to consider only the case  $n \geq k + 1$ . Let G' be the graph obtained from *G* by adding a complete graph *F* of order *k* and joining each vertex of *G* to all vertices of *F*. Then it is easy to check that  $G'$  is 2-connected and  $\sigma_2(G') = (n-k-1)+2k = (n+k)-1 = |G'|-1$ . Hence, by applying Theorem [2.1.8](#page-6-1) to *G* , Theorem [2.1.8](#page-6-1) (i) or Theorem [2.1.8](#page-6-1) (ii) holds. If Theorem [2.1.8](#page-6-1) (i) holds, then

 $G = G' - F$  contains at most *k* disjoint paths as a spanning subgraph, and thus G can be partitioned into exactly  $k$  paths. Thus we may assume that Theorem [2.1.8](#page-6-1) (ii) holds. Then  $G' \simeq H + (m+1)K^1$  for some graph *H* such that  $mK^1 \subseteq H \subseteq K^m$ , where  $m = \frac{|G'|-1}{2}$ . Hence, by the definition of *G'*, either (a)  $|V(F) \cap V(H)| = k - 1$ or (b)  $V(F) \subseteq V(H)$  holds. If (a) holds, then *G* can be partitioned into *k* paths; if (b) holds, then  $K^{\frac{n-k-1}{2}, \frac{n+k+1}{2}}$  ⊆  $G \subseteq K^{\frac{n-k-1}{2}} + \frac{n+k+1}{2}K^1$ . □

<span id="page-48-0"></span>We consider the case not admitting paths of order one.

**Proposition 5.1.4** *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a connected graph of order n.* If  $n \geq 3k-1$  and  $\sigma_2^3(G) \geq n-k$ , then G can be partitioned into k paths  $P_1, \ldots, P_k$ *such that*  $|P_i| \geq 2$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

*Proof* Since  $|G| \geq 3k - 1$ ,  $\sigma_2^3(G) \geq n - k$  and *G* is connected, we can show that *G* contains *k* disjoint paths *P*1,..., *Pk* of order at least 2. Choose such disjoint paths so that  $\sum_{i=1}^{k} |P_i|$  is as large as possible, and suppose that  $V(G) \setminus \bigcup_{i=1}^{k} V(P_i) \neq \emptyset$ . Let  $H = G - \bigcup_{i=1}^{k} V(P_i)$ , and let  $P_1 = x_1 x_2 ... x_{l_1}$ , where  $l_1 = |P_1|$ . Since *G* is connected, we may assume that there exists a vertex *y* in *H* such that  $yx_m \in E(G)$ for some *m* with  $1 \le m \le l_1$ . Then, by the maximality of  $\sum |P_i|$ , we have  $m \notin \{1, l_1\}$ and  $X := \{x_1, x_{m+1}, y\}$  is an independent set of order 3 in G. We can also see that for each pair *u*, v of vertices in *X*,

$$
|N_G(u) \cap V(H)| + |N_G(v) \cap V(H)| \leq |H| - 1.
$$

By using a standard crossing argument, we can further show that

$$
|N_G(u) \cap V(P_i)| + |N_G(v) \cap V(P_i)| \le |P_i| - 1 \text{ for } 1 \le i \le k.
$$

In fact, for the path  $P_i = z_1 z_2 \ldots z_{l_i}$  (2  $\leq i \leq k$  and  $l_i = |P_i|$ ), if  $x_1z_p, yz_{p+1} \in E(G)$ , then by considering the two paths  $z_1z_2 \ldots z_p x_1x_2 \ldots x_{l_1}$ and  $yz_{p+1}z_{p+2} \ldots z_{l_i}$  in  $G[V(P_1 \cup P_i) \cup \{y\}]$ , this contradicts the maximality of  $\sum |P_i|$ . Similarly, if  $x_{m+1}z_p, yz_{p+1} \in E(G)$  or  $x_1z_p, x_{m+1}z_{p+1} \in E(G)$ , then we  $∑$ | $P_i$ |. Similarly, if  $x_{m+1}z_p$ ,  $yz_{p+1}$  ∈  $E(G)$  or  $x_1z_p$ ,  $x_{m+1}z_{p+1}$  ∈  $E(G)$ , then we can get a contradiction. Note that every vertex of *X* are not adjacent to end vertices of  $P_i$  ( $2 \le i \le k$ ), and so we get the above inequality for  $2 \le i \le k$ . On the other hand, for the path  $P_1$ , if  $x_1x_p$ ,  $yx_{p+1} \in E(G)$  ( $p \ge m + 1$ ), then *x*<sub>*m*−1</sub>*x*<sub>*m*−2</sub> ... *x*<sub>1</sub>*x*<sub>*p*</sub>*x*<sub>*p*−1</sub> ... *x<sub>m</sub> yx<sub>p+1</sub>x<sub>p+2</sub> ... <i>x*<sub>1</sub> is a hamiltonian path of *G*[*V*(*P*<sub>1</sub>)∪ {*y*}], which contradicts the maximality of  $\sum |P_i|$ . Similarly, if  $yx_p$ ,  $x_{m+1}x_{p+1} \in E(G)$ or  $x_1x_p$ ,  $x_{m+1}x_{p+1} \in E(G)$  ( $p \geq m+1$ ), then we can get a contradiction again. Moreover, if  $x_1x_p$ ,  $yx_{p-1} \in E(G)$ ,  $x_{m+1}x_p$ ,  $yx_{p-1} \in E(G)$  or  $x_1x_p$ ,  $x_{m+1}x_{p-1} \in E(G)$  $(p \leq m)$ , then we can find a hamiltonian path of  $G[V(P_1) \cup \{y\}]$ , a contradiction. Note that by the maximality of  $\sum |P_i|$ ,  $\{x_1, x_{l_1}, y\}$  is also an independent set, and so we get the above inequality for  $i = 1$ .

The above two inequalities imply that for each pair *u*, v of vertices in *X*,

$$
d_G(u) + d_G(v) \le |H| - 1 + \sum_{i=1}^k (|P_i| - 1) = n - k - 1,
$$

which contradicts  $\sigma_2^3(G) \ge n - k$ .

The degree condition in Proposition [5.1.4](#page-48-0) is best possible (consider the graph in (ii) of Theorem [5.1.3\)](#page-47-0). The complete bipartite graph  $K^{k-1,2k-1}$  shows that the order condition is also best possible.

Considering the above situations, we can consider the following problem.

**Problem 5.1.5** *Let k and l be positive integers. Determine a sharp*  $\sigma_2^3(G)$  *condition for a sufficiently large connected graph G to be partitioned into k paths*  $P_1, \ldots, P_k$ *such that*  $|P_i| \geq l$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ *. Moreover, characterize connected graphs with high degree sum that cannot be partitioned into k paths.*

#### <span id="page-49-2"></span>*5.1.2 The El-Zahár-type Problem*

For partitions into *k* "connected subgraphs" with a pre-specified order, Enomoto (1995) proved the following, which was conjectured by Frank [\[104\]](#page-77-3) in 1975.

**Theorem 5.1.6** (Eonomoto [\[76](#page-76-5)]) Let k and  $n_1, \ldots, n_k$  be integers with  $k \geq 1$  and  $n_i \geq 2$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ , and let G be a connected graph of order  $n = \sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i$ . If  $\delta(G) \geq k$ , then G can be partitioned into k connected subgraphs  $H_1, \ldots, H_k$  such *that*  $|H_i| = n_i$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

The path version of this theorem was obtained by Johansson (1998) and it is a similar type of El-Zahár's Conjecture (Conjecture [3.3.1\)](#page-25-1). (The case  $n_i = 3$  ( $1 \le i \le k$ ) of Theorem [5.1.7](#page-49-0) was proved by Enomoto et al. [\[79\]](#page-76-6) in 1987.) Here, for integers  $n_1, \ldots, n_k$ , we let  $\lambda(n_1, \ldots, n_k) = \left| \{1 \le i \le k : n_i \text{ is odd} \} \right|$ . For convenience, we abbreviate  $\lambda(n_1, \ldots, n_k)$  to  $\lambda$ . Note that  $\sum_{i=1}^k \lfloor \frac{n_i}{2} \rfloor = \frac{1}{2} \left( (\sum_{i=1}^k n_i) - \lambda \right)$ .

<span id="page-49-0"></span>**Theorem 5.1.7** (Johansson [\[134](#page-78-4)]) *Let k and*  $n_1, \ldots, n_k$  *be integers with*  $k \geq 1$  *and*  $n_i \geq 2$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ , and let G be a connected graph of order  $n = \sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i$ . If  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{1}{2}(n - \lambda)$ , then G can be partitioned into k paths of orders  $n_1, n_2, \ldots, n_k$ .

Chen et al. (2001) showed that this degree condition can be weakened by excluding some sequences  $(n_1, \ldots, n_k)$  of integers  $n_i$ .

**Theorem 5.1.8** (Chen et al. [\[39](#page-75-5)]) *Let k and*  $n_1, \ldots, n_k$  *be integers with*  $k \geq 1$  *and*  $n_i \geq 2$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ , and let G be a connected graph of order  $n = \sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i$ . If  $n \geq 3\lambda + 4$  *and*  $\sigma_3(G) \geq \frac{3}{2}(n - \lambda) - 2$ *, then G can be partitioned into k paths of orders*  $n_1$ ,  $n_2$ , ...,  $n_k$ .

Note that the condition  $n \geq 3\lambda + 4$  holds if and only if the integers  $n, n_1, \ldots, n_k$ are not any of the following (a), (b) and (c): (a)  $n = 3k + 2$ ,  $n_1 = \cdots = n_{k-1} = 3$ ,  $n_k = 5$ ; (b)  $n = 3k$ ,  $n_1 = \cdots = n_k = 3$ ; (c)  $n = 3k - 1$ ,  $n_1 = 2$ ,  $n_2 = \cdots = n_k = 3$ , where we assumed  $n_1 \leq n_2 \leq \cdots \leq n_k$  (see also [\[39,](#page-75-5) Proposition 1]). They also considered  $\sigma_3$  conditions for  $n < 3\lambda + 4$ , i.e., for each of (a), (b) and (c) (see [\[39,](#page-75-5) Theorems B and C]).

<span id="page-49-1"></span>On the other hand, Egawa and Ota (2001) extended Theorem [5.1.7](#page-49-0) so that it also corresponds to the packing problem. (In fact, they completely characterized the graphs in the exceptional cases.)

**Theorem 5.1.9** (Egawa and Ota [\[74](#page-76-7)]) Let k and  $n_1, \ldots, n_k$  be integers with  $k \geq 1$ *and*  $n_i \geq 2$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ , and let G be a connected graph of order at least  $\sum_{i=1}^k n_i$ . If  $\sigma_3(G) \geq \frac{3}{2} \left( (\sum_{i=1}^k n_i) - \lambda \right)$ , then G contains k disjoint paths of orders  $n_1, n_2, \ldots, n_k$ , *unless all*  $n_i = 3$ *, or*  $k = 2$  *and*  $n_1$  *and*  $n_2$  *are odd.* 

As in Sect. [5.1.1,](#page-47-1) we can pose the following problem.

**Problem 5.1.10** *Let k and*  $n_1, \ldots, n_k$  *be integers with*  $k \geq 1$  *and*  $n_i \geq 2$  *for*  $1 \leq$ *i*  $\leq k$ , and let G be a connected graph of order at least  $\sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i$ . Is it true that, if  $\sigma_2^3(G) \geq (\sum_{i=1}^k n_i) - \lambda$ , then G contains k disjoint paths of orders  $n_1, n_2, \ldots, n_k$ , *unless some exceptions?*

Chiba et al. (2010) gave a  $\sigma_4$  version of Theorem [5.1.9](#page-49-1) for 2-connected graphs. By Corollary [5.1.1,](#page-47-2) we may consider a 2-connected graph *G* with  $\alpha(G) > 4$ .

**Theorem 5.1.11** (Chiba et al. [\[46\]](#page-75-6)) *Let k and n*<sub>1</sub>, ..., *n*<sub>k</sub> *be integers with k*  $\geq 1$  *and*  $n_i \geq 2$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ , and let G be a 2-connected graph of order at least  $\sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i$ . If  $\sigma_4(G) \geq 2\left(\left(\sum_{i=1}^k n_i\right) - \lambda\right)$ , then G contains k disjoint paths of orders  $n_1, n_2, \ldots, n_k$ , *unless all*  $n_i = 3$  *and*  $lK^2 + (k - 1)K^1 \subseteq G \subseteq lK^2 + K^{k-1}$  (*l* > *k* + 1)*.* 

In 2014, Chiba and Tsugaki [\[47](#page-75-7)] considered the case where the integers  $n, n_1, \ldots, n_k$  are not any of the above (a), (b) and (c).

### *5.1.3 Specified Lengths and One End Vertex*

Győri (1978) and Lovász (1977), independently, proved the following theorem for partitions into *k* "connected subgraphs" in which each subgraph has a pre-specified order and contains a vertex in pre-specified *k* vertices.

<span id="page-50-0"></span>**Theorem 5.1.12** (Györi [\[119](#page-77-4)], Lovász [\[180](#page-79-15)]) Let k and  $n_1, \ldots, n_k$  be positive inte*gers, G be a graph of order*  $n = \sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i$ *, and*  $x_1, \ldots, x_k$  *be k vertices in G. If G is k*-connected, then G can be partitioned into k connected subgraphs  $H_1, \ldots, H_k$  such *that*  $|H_i| = n_i$  *and*  $x_i \in V(H_i)$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

As mentioned in Sect. [5.1.2,](#page-49-2) Johansson gave a minimum degree condition for a graph to be partitioned into *k* paths with a pre-specified length (Theorem [5.1.7\)](#page-49-0). On the other hand, Ore's Theorem (Theorem [2.1.2\)](#page-5-1) implies the following corollary concerning partitions into *k* paths with a pre-specified end vertex. The  $\sigma_2$  condition is sharp by considering  $K^{m,m+1}$ .

<span id="page-50-2"></span>**Corollary 5.1.13** Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order n, and  $x_1, \ldots, x_k$ *be k vertices in G. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n$ , then G can be partitioned into k paths  $P_1, \ldots, P_k$ *such that*  $x_i$  *is an end vertex of*  $P_i$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k$ .

<span id="page-50-1"></span>Enomoto and Ota (2000) considered a path version of Theorem [5.1.12,](#page-50-0) i.e., a partition into "*k* paths" with a pre-specified length and a pre-specified end vertex, and they posed the following conjecture. (Kawarabayashi proposed the minimum degree version, see [\[145](#page-78-5)].)

**Conjecture 5.1.14** (Enomoto and Ota [\[82](#page-76-8)]) *Let k and n*1,..., *nk be positive integers, G be a graph of order n* =  $\sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i$ , and  $x_1, \ldots, x_k$  *be k vertices in G. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \ge$  $n + k - 1$ , then G can be partitioned into k paths  $P_1, \ldots, P_k$  such that  $|P_i| = n_i$  and *x<sub>i</sub> is an end vertex of*  $P_i$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k$ .

In Sect. [5.2.3,](#page-56-1) we will discuss relations between this conjecture and other conjectures on *k*-linkedness (see Fig. [5](#page-58-0) in Sect. [5.2.3\)](#page-56-1).

For the case  $k = 1$ , Conjecture [5.1.14](#page-50-1) is obvious from Corollary [5.1.13.](#page-50-2) For the case  $k = 2$ , it follows from Theorem [2.1.11.](#page-6-2) In [\[82](#page-76-8)], Enomoto and Ota proved the conjecture for the case  $k = 3$  or  $n_i \le 5$  for  $1 \le i \le k - 2$ . Kawarabayashi (2002) proved the statement of the conjecture under the following stronger degree condition.

**Theorem 5.1.15** (Kawarabayashi [\[145\]](#page-78-5)) *Let k and n*1,..., *nk be positive integers, G be a graph of order n* =  $\sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i$ , *and*  $x_1, \ldots, x_k$  *be k vertices in G. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \ge$  $\left(\sum_{i=1}^k \max\{\lfloor \frac{4}{3}n_i \rfloor, n_i + 1\}\right) - 1$ , then *G* can be partitioned into *k* paths  $P_1, \ldots, P_k$ *such that*  $|P_i| = n_i$  *and*  $x_i$  *is an end vertex of*  $P_i$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k$ .

Magnant and Martin (2010) proved an asymptotic version of Conjecture [5.1.14](#page-50-1) as follows.

**Theorem 5.1.16** (Magnant and Martin [\[186](#page-80-6)]) *Let k be a positive integer. For any set of k positive real numbers*  $r_1, \ldots, r_k$  *with*  $\sum_{i=1}^k r_i = 1$  *and for any positive real number*  $\varepsilon$ *, there exists an integer*  $n_0$  *such that, if G is a graph of order*  $n \geq n_0$  *and*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + k - 1$ , then for any k vertices  $x_1, \ldots, x_k$ , G can be partitioned into k *paths*  $P_1, \ldots, P_k$  *such that*  $(r_i - \varepsilon)n < |P_i| < (r_i + \varepsilon)n$  *and*  $x_i$  *is an end vertex of*  $P_i$ *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

By using the regularity lemma, Hall et al. (2014) proved that Conjecture [5.1.14](#page-50-1) holds without the spanning assumption if the order of a graph *G* is sufficiently large compared with  $n_1, \ldots, n_k$ .

**Theorem 5.1.17** (Hall et al. [\[124\]](#page-78-6)) Let k and  $n_1, \ldots, n_k$  be positive integers. Then *there exists an integer n*<sub>0</sub> *such that, if G is a graph of order n*  $\geq n_0$  *and*  $\sigma_2(G)$   $\geq$  $n + k - 2$ , then for any k vertices  $x_1, \ldots, x_k$ , G contains k disjoint paths  $P_1, \ldots, P_k$ *such that*  $|P_i| = n_i$  *and*  $x_i$  *is an end vertex of*  $P_i$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k$ .

Moreover, in 2014, Coll et al. [\[52\]](#page-75-8) announced that Conjecture [5.1.14](#page-50-1) is settled for sufficiently large graphs by using the regularity lemma.

#### **5.2 Paths Connecting Two Vertices in Pre-specified Vertex Sets**

#### *5.2.1 X -paths*

For a vertex subset *X* of a graph *G*, a path in *G* is an *X*-*path* if it begins and ends in *X*, and none of its internal vertices are contained in *X*. (We do not admit a path of order one as an *X*-path.) Before mentioning results on degree conditions, we show a necessary and sufficient condition for the existence of |*X*|/2 disjoint *X*-paths.

<span id="page-51-0"></span>Gallai (1961) gave a Tutte-Berge type formula for the existence of disjoint *X*-paths. Let  $w(G)$  be the number of components of a graph  $G$ .

**Theorem 5.2.1** (Gallai [\[105](#page-77-5)]) Let G be a graph, and let  $X \subseteq V(G)$ . The maximum *number of disjoint X -paths is equal to*

$$
\min_{S \subseteq V(G)} \left\{ |S| + \sum_{D \in w(G-S)} \left\lfloor \frac{1}{2} |D \cap X| \right\rfloor \right\}.
$$

This theorem implies the following necessary and sufficient condition for the existence of |*X*|/2 disjoint *X*-paths.

**Corollary 5.2.2** *Let G be a graph, and let*  $X \subseteq V(G)$ *. Then, there exist*  $|X|/2$  *disjoint X*-paths if and only if for all  $S \subseteq V(G)$ ,

$$
\frac{|X|}{2} \leq |S| + \sum_{D \in w(G-S)} \left\lfloor \frac{1}{2} |D \cap X| \right\rfloor.
$$

Berman (1983) obtained a  $\sigma_2$  condition for the existence of a cycle passing through a given matching.

**Theorem 5.2.3** (Berman [\[17](#page-74-9)]) Let G be a graph of order  $n \geq 3$ , and let M be a *matching. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n+1$ *, then G contains a cycle passing through every edge of M.*

As a corollary of this theorem, we can obtain the following for packing  $|X|/2$ *X*-paths (refer to the proof of Corollary [5.2.5\)](#page-52-0).

**Corollary 5.2.4** *Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order n*  $\geq$  2*k, and X be a set of* 2*k vertices in G. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n+1$ , then G contains *k* disjoint *X*-paths.

<span id="page-52-0"></span>On the other hand, as a corollary of Theorem[2.1.13,](#page-7-0) we can also obtain the following  $\sigma_2$  condition for partitions into  $|X|/2$  *X*-paths.

**Corollary 5.2.5** *Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order n* ≥ 2*k and X be a set of* 2*k vertices in G. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + k$ , then G can be partitioned into k X-paths.

*Proof* We construct a graph *H* from *G* by adding edges so that *H*[*X*] has a perfect matching *M*. Note that  $\sigma_2(H) \geq \sigma_2(G) \geq |G| + k \geq |H| + |M|$ . By Theorem [2.1.13,](#page-7-0) *H* has a hamiltonian cycle *C* passing through *M*. Then *C* − *M* is a union of *k* disjoint *X*-paths of *G*.

The degree condition in this corollary is best possible. In addition, this degree condition guarantees the existence of a partition into *k* paths with a stronger property (see Theorem [5.2.9](#page-53-0) in the next section).

## *5.2.2* (*X*, *Y* )*-paths*

For a graph *G* and *X*,  $Y \subseteq V(G)$ , a path in *G* is an  $(X, Y)$ -path if one end vertex of the path belongs to *X*, another end vertex belongs to *Y* , and the internal vertices do not belong to *X* ∪ *Y*. Furthermore, we let  $\kappa$  (*X*, *Y*; *G*) be the minimum number of vertices separating *X* from *Y* .

Before discussing results on degree conditions, we show a necessary and sufficient condition for the existence of disjoint  $(X, Y)$ -paths. The well-known Menger's theorem implies the existence of  $k$  disjoint  $(X, Y)$ -paths.

**Theorem 5.2.6** (Menger [\[195\]](#page-80-7)) *Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph, and X and Y* be subsets of  $V(G)$  with  $|X| = |Y| = k$ . Then, there exist k disjoint  $(X, Y)$ *-paths if and only if*  $\kappa(X, Y; G) \geq k$ .

<span id="page-53-2"></span><span id="page-53-1"></span>It is easy to show that a graph having high degree sum also has high connectivity.

**Proposition 5.2.7** Let k be a positive integer, let G be a graph of order  $n \geq k + 1$ , *and X and Y be subsets of*  $V(G)$  *<i>with*  $|X| = |Y| = k$ . If  $\sigma_2(G) \ge n + k - 2$ , then  $\kappa(X, Y; G) \geq k$ .

*Proof* Suppose that  $\kappa(X, Y; G) < k$ . Then there exists a cut set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  separating *X* and *Y* such that  $|S| \le k - 1$ . Since *S* is a cut set,  $G - S$  has at least two components. Let  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  be two distinct vertices which belong to different components of *G* − *S*. Then note that  $x_1x_2 \notin E(G)$  and  $|N_G(x_1) \cap N_G(x_2)| \leq |S| \leq k-1$ . Since *N<sub>G</sub>*(*x*<sub>1</sub>) ∪ *N<sub>G</sub>*(*x*<sub>2</sub>) ⊆ *V*(*G*) \ {*x*<sub>1</sub>, *x*<sub>2</sub>}, we have  $|N_G(x_1) \cup N_G(x_2)| \le n - 2$ . By the degree condition and the above two inequalities, we obtain that  $n + k - 2 \leq \sigma_2(G) \leq$  $|N_G(x_1)| + |N_G(x_2)| = |N_G(x_1) \cup N_G(x_2)| + |N_G(x_1) \cap N_G(x_2)| \le n + k - 3$ , a contradiction. □  $\Box$ contradiction.  $\Box$ 

By Theorem [5.2.6](#page-53-1) and Proposition [5.2.7,](#page-53-2) we can obtain the following corollary.

**Corollary 5.2.8** *Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order n, and X and Y be subsets of*  $V(G)$  *with*  $|X| = |Y| = k$ . If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + k - 2$ , then G contains k *disjoint* (*X*, *Y* )*-paths.*

Lim et al. (2016) showed that the degree condition in Corollary [5.2.5](#page-52-0) guarantees the existence of a partition into *k* (*X*, *Y* )-paths. (Gould and Whalen [\[115](#page-77-6), Corollary 8] proved it for a graph *G* of order at least 3*k*.)

<span id="page-53-0"></span>**Theorem 5.2.9** (Lim et al. [\[175](#page-79-16)]) *Let k be a positive integer, G be a graph of order*  $n \geq 2k$ , and X and Y be disjoint subsets of  $V(G)$  with  $|X| = |Y| = k$ . If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n+k$ , *then G can be partitioned into k disjoint* (*X*, *Y* )*-paths.*

Surprisingly, we can prove Theorem [5.2.9](#page-53-0) by using the result on directed hamiltonian cycles in digraphs (Theorem [2.2.4\)](#page-8-0).

*Proof* Let  $X = \{x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_k\}, Y = \{y_1, y_2, \ldots, y_k\}$  and  $Z = V(G) - (X \cup Y)$ . We construct a digraph *D*∗ from a given graph *G* satisfying the conditions in Theorem[5.2.9](#page-53-0) as follows (see Figure [3\)](#page-54-0).

- (1) Delete edges in *G*[*X*] and *G*[*Y* ].
- (2) Replace each edge incident to a vertex *x* of *X* with an arc whose tail is *x*.
- (3) Replace each edge incident to a vertex *y* of *Y* with an arc whose head is *y*.
- (4) Replace each edge joining vertices  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  of  $\overline{Z}$  with two arcs  $z_1z_2$  and  $z_2z_1$ .
- (5) Delete an edge  $x_i y_i$ , if there exists, for  $1 \le i \le k$ .



**Fig. 3** The construction of a digraph *D* from *D*∗

<span id="page-54-0"></span>We construct a digraph *D* from  $D^*$  by identifying  $x_i$  with  $y_i$  for  $1 \le i \le k$ .

Let  $w_i$  be the vertex obtained by identifying  $x_i$  with  $y_i$  for  $1 \le i \le k$ . Let  $W =$  $\{w_1, w_2, \ldots, w_k\}$ . We now check the out-degree and in-degree of each vertex in *D*. For  $z \in Z$ ,

$$
d_D^+(z) = d_G(z) - |N_G(z) \cap X| \ge d_G(z) - k
$$

and

$$
d_{D}^{-}(z) = d_{G}(z) - |N_{G}(z) \cap Y| \ge d_{G}(z) - k.
$$

For  $w_i \in W$ ,

$$
d_D^+(w_i) = d_G(x_i) - |N_G(x_i) \cap (X \cup \{y_i\})| \ge d_G(x_i) - k
$$

and

$$
d_{D}^{-}(w_{i}) = d_{G}(y_{i}) - |N_{G}(y_{i}) \cap (Y \cup \{x_{i}\})| \geq d_{G}(y_{i}) - k.
$$

We next check the out-degree and in-degree sum condition in *D*. If  $z_1z_2 \notin A(D)$ for  $z_1, z_2 \in Z$ , then  $z_1z_2 \notin E(G)$ , and hence it follows from the degree sum condition that

$$
d_D^+(z_1) + d_D^-(z_2) \ge d_G(z_1) - k + d_G(z_2) - k \ge |G| + k - 2k = |D|.
$$

If  $zw_i \notin A(D)$  for  $z \in Z$  and  $w_i \in W$ , then  $zy_i \notin E(G)$ , and hence

$$
d_D^+(z) + d_D^-(w_i) \ge d_G(z) - k + d_G(y_i) - k \ge |G| + k - 2k = |D|.
$$



<span id="page-55-0"></span>**Fig. 4** The transform from a directed hamiltonian cycle in *D* to spanning *k* directed disjoint paths in *D*∗

If  $w_i z \notin A(D)$  for  $w_i \in W$  and  $z \in Z$ , then  $x_i z \notin E(G)$ , and so

$$
d_D^+(w_i) + d_D^-(z) \ge d_G(x_i) - k + d_G(z) - k \ge |G| + k - 2k = |D|.
$$

If  $w_i w_j \notin A(D)$  for  $w_i \in W$  and  $w_j \in W$ , then  $x_i y_j \notin E(G)$ , and

$$
d_D^+(w_i) + d_D^-(w_j) \ge d_G(x_i) - k + d_G(y_j) - k \ge |G| + k - 2k = |D|.
$$

Thus, *D* satisfies the degree sum condition of Theorem [2.2.4,](#page-8-0) and so *D* has a directed hamiltonian cycle. By putting  $w_i$  back to  $x_i$  and  $y_i$ , we can obtain spanning *k* disjoint directed paths from vertices of *X* to vertices of *Y* in  $D^*$  (see Fig. [4\)](#page-55-0).

Furthermore, by putting the arcs of directed paths back to edges, we can obtain spanning *k* disjoint  $(X, Y)$ -paths in *G*.

We finally mention Mader's result as a generalization of (*X*, *Y* )-paths. For a graph *G* and a collection  $\mathcal X$  of disjoint subsets of  $V(G)$ , a path in *G* is an  $\mathcal X$ -*path* if it connects two different sets in  $\mathcal X$  and has no internal vertex in any set in  $\mathcal X$ .

<span id="page-55-1"></span>**Theorem 5.2.10** (Mader [\[185](#page-79-17)]) *Let G be a graph, and let X be a collection of disjoint subsets of V*(*G*)*. The maximum number of disjoint X -paths is equal to the minimum value of*

$$
|U_0| + \sum_{i=1}^n \left\lfloor \frac{|B_i|}{2} \right\rfloor,
$$

*taken over all partitions*  $U_0, U_1, \ldots, U_n$  *of*  $V(G)$  *such that each*  $X$ -path disjoint from  $U_0$  *traverses some edge spanned by some*  $U_i$ *. Here*  $B_i$  *denotes the set of vertices in*  $U_i$ *that belong to*  $\bigcup_{X \in \mathcal{X}} X$  *or have a neighbor in*  $V(G) \backslash (U_0 \cup U_i)$ *.* 

If  $X = \{x_1, x_2, \dots, x_k\}$  and  $\mathcal{X} = \{\{x_1\}, \{x_2\}, \dots, \{x_k\}\}\)$ , then an  $\mathcal{X}$ -path is an *X*-path. If  $\mathcal{X} = \{X, Y\}$ , then an  $\mathcal{X}$ -path is an  $(X, Y)$ -path. Hence this is a common generalization of Gallai's Theorem (Theorem [5.2.1\)](#page-51-0) and Menger's Theorem (Theorem [5.2.6\)](#page-53-1).

Lovász [\[181\]](#page-79-18) gave an alternative proof of Theorem [5.2.10](#page-55-1) by deriving it from his matroid matching theorem, and Schrijver [\[213](#page-80-8)] also gave a short proof of it.

We propose the following problem on *X* -paths.

**Problem 5.2.11** *Let G be a graph, and let X be a collection of disjoint subsets of V*(*G*)*. Determine a sharp degree condition for the graph G to be partitioned into disjoint X -paths.*

<span id="page-56-1"></span>*5.2.3 k-linked*

A graph *G* of order at least 2*k* is *k*-*linked* if for any ordered subset of 2*k* distinct vertices  $\{x_1, y_1, \ldots, x_k, y_k\}$ , there exist *k* disjoint paths  $P_1, \ldots, P_k$  such that  $x_i$  and *y<sub>i</sub>* are end vertices of  $P_i$  for  $1 \le i \le k$ . In particular, if there exist such *k* disjoint paths that contain all vertices of *G*, we say that *G* is *fully k*-*linked*. Many researchers have investigated sufficient conditions for a graph to be *k*-linked. We refer the readers to [\[94](#page-77-7)] for other conditions than degree conditions.

Kawarabayashi et al. (2006) gave  $\sigma_2$  conditions for a graph to be *k*-linked. (They also gave minimum degree conditions.)

**Theorem 5.2.12** (Kawarabayashi et al. [\[147](#page-78-7)]) *Let k be an integer with k*  $\geq$  2*, and let G be a graph of order n* ≥ 2*k. If*

<span id="page-56-3"></span><span id="page-56-2"></span>
$$
\sigma_2(G) \ge \begin{cases} 2n-3 & n \le 3k-1 \\ \left\lfloor \frac{2(n+5k)}{3} \right\rfloor - 3 & 3k \le n \le 4k-2 \\ n+2k-3 & n \ge 4k-1 \end{cases}
$$

*then G is k-linked.*

In 2013, Li et al. [\[168](#page-79-19)] extended this theorem by giving a  $\mu_2$  condition for connected graphs *G* with  $|G| \geq 232k$ . In 2015, Dong and Li improved the order condition as follows. (It is unknown that the order condition in Theorem [5.2.13](#page-56-2) is sharp.)

**Theorem 5.2.13** (Dong and Li [\[67\]](#page-76-9)) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a connected graph of order n*  $\geq 111k + 9$ *. If*  $\mu_2(G) \geq n + 2k - 3$ *, then G is k-linked.* 

Thomas and Wollan (2005) gave an average degree condition for a graph with high connectivity to be *k*-linked. (The degree condition in Theorem [5.2.14](#page-56-0) is not sharp. See also [\[217,](#page-80-9) Conjecture 5.1].)

<span id="page-56-0"></span>**Theorem 5.2.14** (Thomas and Wollan [\[217\]](#page-80-9)) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a 2k-connected graph. If*  $d(G) \geq 10k$ , then G is k-linked (and hence, if G is 10*k-connected, then G is k-linked).*

The concept of *k*-linked concerns with packing and partition problems into *k* cycles in which each cycle contains an edge in a pre-specified *k*-matching. In fact, the result of Egawa et al. (Theorem [3.2.3\)](#page-18-0) leads to the following. (For ordered subset of 2*k* vertices  $\{x_1, y_1, \ldots, x_k, y_k\}$  in a graph *G*, join  $x_i$  and  $y_i$  if  $x_i y_i \notin E(G)$ , and then apply Theorem [3.2.3](#page-18-0) as  $M = \{x_1 y_1, \ldots, x_k y_k\}$ .

<span id="page-57-0"></span>**Corollary 5.2.15** (Egawa et al. [\[70\]](#page-76-10)) *Let k be an integer with k*  $> 2$ *, and let G be a graph of order n*  $\geq 4k - 1$ . If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + 2k - 2$ , then G is k-linked, in particular, *each path has order at least three.*

Including the length constraint "each path has order at least three", the degree condition in this corollary is sharp.

On the other hand, Gould and Whalen (2006) gave a  $\sigma_2$  condition for a graph to be fully *k*-linked. (In fact, they also consider the case  $x_i = y_i$  for some integers *i*.)

**Theorem 5.2.16** (Gould and Whalen [\[115](#page-77-6), Corollary 9]) *Let k be an integer with*  $k \geq 2$ , and let G be a graph of order  $n \geq 4k$ . If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + 2k - 3$ , then G is fully *k-linked.*

Similar to Corollary [5.2.15,](#page-57-0) the result of Egawa et al. (Theorem [3.2.1\)](#page-18-1) also leads to the following result on fully *k*-linked. (The degree condition in Corollary [5.2.17](#page-57-1) is sharp, including the length constraint.)

<span id="page-57-1"></span>**Corollary 5.2.17** (Egawa et al. [\[70](#page-76-10)]) Let k be an integer with  $k \geq 2$ , and let G be *a graph of order n*  $\geq 4k - 1$ *. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + 2k - 2$ *, then G is fully k-linked, in particular, each path has order at least three.*

<span id="page-57-2"></span>Magnant and Ozeki (2012) considered a stronger length constraint than the one of Corollary [5.2.17,](#page-57-1) and they conjectured the following.

**Conjecture 5.2.18** (Magnant and Ozeki [\[187](#page-80-10)]) Let k be an integer with  $k \geq 2$ , and *let G be a graph of order*  $n = \sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i$ , where  $n_i \ge 5$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k$ . Further, let  $x_1, \ldots, x_k, y_1, \ldots, y_k$  *be* 2*k vertices in G. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + 2k - 1$ *, then G can be partitioned into k paths*  $P_1, \ldots, P_k$  *such that*  $|P_i| = n_i$ *, and*  $x_i$ *,*  $y_i$  *are end vertices of P<sub>i</sub> for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

The degree condition is sharp in a sense if it is true (consider the graph *G* in the paragraph following Conjecture [3.3.19](#page-28-0) and suppose that  $x_1, \ldots, x_k, y_1, \ldots, y_k$  be 2*k* distinct vertices in some component of  $K^{2k}$ ). Moreover, the condition  $n_i \geq 5$  is necessary (consider the graph *G* in the second paragraph following Conjecture [3.3.19,](#page-28-0) and suppose that  $x_1, \ldots, x_k, y_1, \ldots, y_k$  are 2*k* distinct vertices in some component of  $lK^{3k-2}$  and that  $n_1 = \cdots = n_{k-1} = 4$  and  $n_k = n - 4k + 4$ .

Concerning Conjecture [5.2.18,](#page-57-2) Magnant and Ozeki gave the following  $\sigma_2$  condition for a sufficiently large  $(2k + 1)$ -connected graph to be partitioned into k paths, with pre-specified end vertices, such that these *k* paths have approximately pre-specified lengths.

**Theorem 5.2.19** (Magnant and Ozeki [\[187](#page-80-10)]) *Let k be an integer with k*  $\geq$  2*. For any set of k positive real numbers*  $r_1, \ldots, r_k$  *with*  $\sum_{i=1}^k r_i = 1$  *and for any positive real number*  $\varepsilon$  with  $\varepsilon < \min\{\frac{1}{18^2t^2}, \frac{r_1}{2}, \frac{r_2}{2}, \dots, \frac{r_k}{2}\}\$ , there exists an integer  $n_0$  such that, if *G* is a (2*k* + 1)-connected graph of order  $n \ge n_0$  and  $\sigma_2(G) \ge n + 2k - 2$ , then for *any* 2*k vertices*  $x_1, \ldots, x_k, y_1, \ldots, y_k$ , *G can be partitioned into k paths*  $P_1, \ldots, P_k$ *such that*  $(r_i - \varepsilon)n \leq |P_i| \leq (r_i + \varepsilon)n$ , and  $x_i$ ,  $y_i$  are end vertices of  $P_i$  for  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .



<span id="page-58-0"></span>**Fig. 5** The relations between conjectures

Since  $\sigma_2(G) \ge n+2k-1$  implies that  $\kappa(G) \ge 2k+1$ , we can omit the connectivity condition in this theorem by replacing " $\sigma_2(G) \ge n + 2k - 2$ " with  $\sigma_2(G) \ge n + 2k - 1$ .

In 2013, Faudree and Gould gave a minimum degree condition for packing *k* paths in which each path has a pre-specified length and end vertices. Moreover, they asked whether the condition that *n* is sufficiently large can be removed.

**Theorem 5.2.20** (Faudree and Gould [\[91](#page-77-8)]) *Let k be an integer with k* ≥ 2 *and n*<sub>1</sub>,..., *n*<sub>*k*</sub> *be integers with*  $n_i \geq 3$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ *. Let G be a graph of order n with*  $\delta(G) \ge \frac{n+3k-1}{2}$  *and*  $x_1, \ldots, x_k, y_1, \ldots, y_k$  *be* 2*k vertices in G. Then there exists an integer*  $n_0 = n_0(k, n_1, n_2, \cdots, n_k)$  *such that, if*  $n \ge n_0$ *, then G contains k disjoint paths*  $P_1, \ldots, P_k$  *such that*  $|P_i| = n_i$ *, and*  $x_i$ *,*  $y_i$  *are end vertices of*  $P_i$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k$ *.* 

One might wonder why the minimum degree condition is stronger than the one of Conjecture [5.2.18.](#page-57-2) This degree condition is sharp when  $n_i \geq 3$ .

In the last of this section, we will discuss relations between Magnant–Ozeki's conjecture (Conjecture [5.2.18\)](#page-57-2), Enomoto–Ota's Conjecture (Conjecture [5.1.14\)](#page-50-1) and Conjectures [3.3.19–](#page-28-0)[3.3.21](#page-29-1) including Wang's conjecture in Sect. [3.3.1.](#page-25-0) Figure [5](#page-58-0) summarizes the relations between these conjectures.

We can easily obtain the following relation for Conjectures [5.2.18,](#page-57-2) [3.3.19](#page-28-0) and [3.3.21,](#page-29-1) such as the relation between Theorem [3.2.1](#page-18-1) and Corollary [5.2.17.](#page-57-1)

**Proposition 5.2.21** *Conjecture [5.2.18](#page-57-2) implies Conjectures [3.3.19](#page-28-0) and [3.3.21.](#page-29-1)*

*Proof* Suppose that Conjecture [5.2.18](#page-57-2) is true. Let *G* be a graph satisfying the condi-tions in Conjecture [3.3.21.](#page-29-1) For a given *k*-matching  $\{e_1, \ldots, e_k\}$  in *G*, let  $e_i = x_i y_i$ for  $1 \leq i \leq k$ , and apply Conjecture [5.2.18](#page-57-2) (note that by Proposition [1\(](#page-4-0)1),  $\sigma_2(G) \geq 2\delta(G) \geq n + 2k - 1$ . Then the partition in Conjecture [5.2.18](#page-57-2) and the edges  $e_1, \ldots, e_k$  form the partition in Conjecture [3.3.21.](#page-29-1) Thus, Conjecture [3.3.21](#page-29-1) is also true. Since the degree condition in Conjecture [3.3.19](#page-28-0) is the same as the one of Conjecture [5.2.18,](#page-57-2) and since the conclusion in Conjecture [3.3.19](#page-28-0) is weaker than the one of Conjecture [3.3.21,](#page-29-1) we can also show that Conjecture [3.3.19](#page-28-0) is true.

On the other hand, we can obtain the following relation for Conjectures [5.2.18](#page-57-2) and [5.1.14.](#page-50-1)

**Proposition 5.2.22** *Conjecture* [5.2.18](#page-57-2) *implies the case k*  $\geq 2$  *and*  $n_i \geq 4$  (1  $\leq i \leq k$ ) *in Conjecture [5.1.14.](#page-50-1)*

*Proof* Suppose that Conjecture [5.2.18](#page-57-2) is true, and we show that Conjecture [5.1.14](#page-50-1) is also true for  $k \ge 2$  and  $n_i \ge 4$  ( $1 \le i \le k$ ). Let G be a graph satisfying the conditions in Conjecture [5.1.14,](#page-50-1) and let  $x_1, \ldots, x_k$  be *k* vertices in *G*, where  $k \geq 2$ and  $n_i \geq 4$  ( $1 \leq i \leq k$ ). Let G' be the graph obtained from G by adding a complete graph  $K^k$  with vertices  $y_1, \ldots, y_k$  and by joining each  $y_i$  to all vertices of *G*. Put  $n'_i = n_i + 1$  for  $1 \le i \le k$ . The by the definition of *G*<sup>'</sup>, we have

$$
\sigma_2(G') = \sigma_2(G) + 2k \ge (n + k - 1) + 2k = |G'| + 2k - 1 \Big( = \sum_{1 \le i \le k} n'_i + 2k - 1 \Big).
$$

Hence, we can apply Conjecture [5.2.18](#page-57-2) for  $(G', n'_i, x_i, y_i)$ , that is,  $G'$  can be partitioned into *k* paths  $P_1, \ldots, P_k$  such that  $|P_i| = n'_i$  (=  $n_i + 1$ ), and  $x_i, y_i$  are end vertices of *P<sub>i</sub>* for  $1 \le i \le k$ . Then  $P_1 - y_1, \ldots, P_k - y_k$  forms the desired partition in *G*.

# *5.2.4 H -linked*

Let  $\mathcal{P}(G)$  be the set of paths in a graph *G*, and let *H* be a fixed multigraph (possibly containing loops). An *H*-*subdivision* in a graph *G* is a pair of mappings  $f : V(H) \rightarrow$ *V*(*G*) and *g* :  $E(H) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(G)$  such that (a)  $f(u) \neq f(v)$  for  $u, v \in V(H)$  with  $u \neq v$ , and (b) for every edge  $uv \in E(H)$ ,  $g(uv)$  is a path connecting  $f(u)$  and  $f(v)$ , and distinct edges map into internally disjoint paths in *G*. An *H*-subdivision  $(f, g)$  is *spanning* if it further satisfies (c)  $\bigcup_{e \in E(H)} V(g(e)) = V(G)$ . A graph *G* is *H*-*linked* (resp., *fully H*-*linked*) if every injective mapping  $f : V(H) \rightarrow V(G)$  can be extended to an *H*-subdivision (resp., a spanning *H*-subdivision) in *G*. This concept is a generalization of *k*-connected and *k*-linked. In fact, *G* is *k*-connected if and only if it is  $(K^2 ∪ (k − 1)K^1)$ -linked, and *G* is *k*-linked if and only if it is  $(kK^2)$ -linked.

<span id="page-59-0"></span>Kostochka and Yu (2005) gave the following minimum degree condition for a graph to be *H*-linked when *H* is a simple graph with  $\delta(H) \geq 2$ .

**Theorem 5.2.23** (Kostochka and Yu [\[156](#page-79-20)]) *Let H be a simple graph with l edges and*  $\delta(H) \geq 2$ , and let G be a graph of order  $n \geq 5l + 6$ . If  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{n+l-2}{2}$ , then G is *H -linked.*

The degree condition is best possible for all bipartite graphs *H* (see [\[156\]](#page-79-20)).

In order to introduce a sharp minimum degree condition for all multigraphs *H*, we prepare the following notation. Let *H* be a multigraph (possibly containing loops) with at least one non-loop edge. For two disjoint vertex subsets *A* and *B* of *H*, let  $E_H(A, B)$  denote the set of edges of *H* between *A* and *B*, and we define

$$
b(H) = \max_{\substack{A \cup B \cup C = V(H) \\ |E_H(A,B)| \ge 1}} \{ |E_H(A,B)| + |C| \},\
$$

where *A*, *B* and *C* are disjoint vertex subsets of *H*. Note that if *H* is connected, then *b*(*H*) is the maximum number of edges in a spanning bipartite subgraph of *H*.

Gould et al. (2006) proved that the following minimum degree condition including the invariant  $b(H)$  implies  $H$ -linkedness, and they also showed that the degree condition is sharp for all  $H$  (see also [\[96](#page-77-9),[159\]](#page-79-21) for the sharpness of the lower bound). Here, let  $u(H)$  be the number of components of a multigraph  $H$  which does not contain cycles of even length.

<span id="page-60-0"></span>**Theorem 5.2.24** (Gould et al. [\[114](#page-77-10)]) *Let H be a multigraph (possibly containing loops) with l edges including at least one non-loop edge, and let G be a graph of order*  $n \ge \frac{19}{2}(l + u(H) + 1)$ *. If*  $\delta(G) \ge \frac{n + b(H) - 2}{2}$ *, then G is H-linked.* 

In [\[114](#page-77-10)], they actually considered another invariant *b* (*H*) as follows: For a multigraph *H* of order at least two (possibly containing loops), let

$$
b'(H) = \begin{cases} |H| - 1 & \text{if } H \text{ contains no cycles of even length,} \\ \max_{A \cup B = V(H)} \left\{ |E_H(A, B)| \right\} + u(H) & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases}
$$

where *A* and *B* are disjoint non-empty vertex subsets of *H*. Note that, if *H* contains at least one non-loop edge, then  $b(H) = b'(H)$ . Therefore,  $b'(H)$  is a generalization of  $b(H)$ .

Recall that if *H* is connected and  $|H| \geq 2$ , then  $b(H)$  is the maximum number of edges in a spanning bipartite subgraph of *H*, that is,  $b(H) \leq |E(H)|$  holds for a connected graph *H*. This implies that Theorem [5.2.24](#page-60-0) is a generalization of Theo-rem [5.2.23.](#page-59-0) In addition, if  $H = kK^2$ , then we can check that  $b(H) = 2k - 1$ , and hence it follows that Theorem [5.2.24](#page-60-0) is also a generalization of a minimum degree version of Theorem [5.2.12.](#page-56-3)

In 2008, Kostochka and Yu [\[159](#page-79-21)] improved the order condition for the case where *H* satisfies loopless, connected and  $\delta(H) \geq 2$ .

On the other hand, Kostochka and Yu (2008) gave a sharp  $\sigma_2$  condition for *H*linkedness when *H* is a simple graph with  $\delta(H) \geq 2$ . (In fact, they also gave it for  $|E(H)|$  ≤  $|G|$  ≤ (5 $|E(H)|$  − 11)/2.)

<span id="page-60-1"></span>**Theorem 5.2.25** (Kostochka and Yu [\[158](#page-79-22)]) *Let H be a simple graph with l edges and*  $\delta(H) \geq 2$ , and let G be a graph of order  $n > \frac{5l-11}{2}$ . If  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + \frac{3l-9}{2}$ , then G is *H -linked.*

Note that the lower bound of the  $\sigma_2$  condition in this theorem is not twice the minimum degree given in Theorem [5.2.23.](#page-59-0) Ferrara et al. (2012) showed that if we add a mild minimum degree condition, then the  $\sigma_2$  condition which is twice the minimum degree given in Theorem [5.2.24](#page-60-0) implies *H*-linkedness. Here,  $h_0(H)$  is the number of vertices of degree zero in a multigraph *H*.

<span id="page-60-2"></span>**Theorem 5.2.26** (Ferrara et al. [\[95\]](#page-77-11)) Let H be a loopless multigraph with  $l \geq 1$ ) *edges and let G be a graph of order n*  $\geq 20l + h_0(H)$ *. If* 

$$
\delta(G) \ge 4l + h_0(H) \text{ and } \sigma_2(G) \ge n + b(H) - 2,
$$

*then G is H -linked.*

In the same paper, they also obtained a sharp  $\sigma_2$  condition with another invariant than  $b(H)$ , not adding any minimum degree condition. For a simple graph  $H$  with  $|E(H)| \geq 1$ , let

<span id="page-61-0"></span>
$$
a(H) = \max_{\substack{A \cup B = V(H) \\ |E_H(A, B)| \ge 1}} \{ |E_H(A, B)| + |B| - \Delta_B(A)) \},
$$

where *A* and *B* are disjoint vertex subsets of *H*, and  $\Delta_B(A) = \max\{|N_G(v) \cap B|$ :  $v \in A$ . It is known that  $a(H) \ge b(H)$  for arbitrary graph *H* with  $|E(H)| \ge 1$ , and there are many graphs *H* for which  $a(H) > b(H)$ .

<span id="page-61-2"></span>**Theorem 5.2.27** (Ferrara et al. [\[95](#page-77-11)]) Let H be a simple graph with  $l \geq 1$ ) edges, and *let G be a graph of order n* > 20*l. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \ge n + a(H) - 2$ , *then G is H-linked.* 

We next introduce results on fully *H*-linkedness. The following lemma elaborates some ideas of a result of Egawa et al. [\[70\]](#page-76-10) (see [\[70](#page-76-10), Theorem 1] and Theorem [3.2.4\)](#page-18-2).

**Lemma 5.2.28** (Kostochka and Yu [\[156\]](#page-79-20)) *Let H be a simple graph with l edges and*  $\delta(H) \geq 2$ *, and let G be a graph of order n. Suppose that G is H-linked. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + l - 2$ , then G is fully H-linked.

The results preceding Lemma [5.2.28](#page-61-0) corresponds to Step 1 mentioned in Section [3.1.2,](#page-11-0) i.e., to show the existence of an *H*-subdivision. On the other hand, Lemma [5.2.28](#page-61-0) corresponds to Step 2, i.e., to show that the *H*-subdivision can be transformed into a spanning *H*-subdivision. Therefore, Theorem [5.2.23](#page-59-0) and Lemma [5.2.28](#page-61-0) together immediately imply the following.

**Corollary 5.2.29** (Kostochka and Yu [\[156](#page-79-20)]) *Let H be a simple graph with l edges and*  $\delta(H) \geq 2$ , *and let G be a graph of order*  $n \geq 5l + 6$ *. If*  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{n+l-2}{2}$ *, then G is fully H -linked.*

We introduce another result related to Lemma [5.2.28.](#page-61-0) For a multigraph *H* (possibly containing loops), we say that a graph *G* is *H*-*extendable* if whenever there exists an *H*-subdivision which is not spanning, then there exists a spanning *H*-subdivision with the same set of vertices playing the role of  $V(H)$  in *G*. In 2007, Gould and Whalen gave the following  $\sigma_2$  condition for *H*-extendablity. Here, for a multigraph *H*,  $\beta(H)$ is the maximum order of a matching of *H*, and  $h_0(H)$  and  $h_1(H)$  are the numbers of vertices of degree zero and one, respectively.

**Theorem 5.2.30** (Gould and Whalen [\[116\]](#page-77-12)) *Let H be a multigraph (possibly containing loops) with l edges, and let G be a*  $(\max\{\alpha(H), \beta(H)\} + 1)$ -connected graph *of order n* > 11*l* + 7(|*H*| − *h*<sub>1</sub>(*H*))*. If* 

<span id="page-61-1"></span>
$$
\sigma_2(G) \ge n + l - |H| + 2h_0(H) + h_1(H),
$$

*then G is H -extendable.*

This theorem implies many well-known results as corollaries, e.g., Theorem [2.1.2](#page-5-1) for graphs with  $n > 18$  and Theorem [3.1.17](#page-11-1) for graphs with order  $n > 18k$  and Theorem [5.2.9](#page-53-0) for graphs with order  $n > 11k$ .

Since  $h_0(H) = h_1(H) = 0$  for a simple graph *H* with  $\delta(H) \ge 2$ , Theorems [5.2.25](#page-60-1) and [5.2.30](#page-61-1) together immediately imply the following (note that if a graph *G* is *H*-linked and *H*-extendable, then *G* is fully *H*-linked).

**Corollary 5.2.31** *Let H be a simple graph with l edges and*  $\delta(H) > 2$ *, and let G be*  $a \left( \max\{a(H), \beta(H)\} + 1 \right)$ -connected graph of order  $n > 11l + 7|H|$ . If  $\sigma_2(G) \ge$  $n + \frac{3l-9}{2}$ , then G is fully H-linked.

Considering the above situations, we can consider the following problem.

**Problem 5.2.32** *Let H be a simple graph (or a loopless multigraph) with l edges, and let G be a graph of sufficiently large order n. Is it true that, the degree conditions in Theorems [5.2.24,](#page-60-0) [5.2.26](#page-60-2) and [5.2.27](#page-61-2) imply that G is fully H -linked, respectively?*

We refer the readers to [\[94](#page-77-7)] for other results, including the above results.

# **6 Disjoint Cycles and Paths in Bipartite Graphs**

## **6.1 Cycles in Bipartite Graphs**

*6.1.1 Packing Cycles*

<span id="page-62-0"></span>In 1996, Wang gave a bipartite version of Crrádi and Hajnal's Theorem (Theorem [3.1.2\)](#page-9-1) as follows.

**Theorem 6.1.1** (Wang [\[230\]](#page-81-4)) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G*[*A*, *B*] *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n \geq 2k + 1$ . If  $\delta(G) \geq k + 1$ , then G contains k disjoint *cycles.*

Wang also conjectured that the same holds for the case  $n = 2k$  and gave a weaker result than the conjecture (see also the paragraph following Conjecture [6.1.13\)](#page-64-1).

**Conjecture 6.1.2** (Wang [\[230\]](#page-81-4)) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G*[*A*, *B*] *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = 2k$ . If  $\delta(G) \geq k + 1$ , then G contains k disjoint *cycles* (*i.e., G can be partitioned into k cycles of length* 4)*.*

<span id="page-62-1"></span>Li et al. (2004) improved Theorem [6.1.1](#page-62-0) into a  $\sigma_{1,1}$  condition.

**Theorem 6.1.3** (Li et al. [\[173\]](#page-79-23)) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G*[*A*, *B*] *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n \ge 2k + 1$ *. If*  $\sigma_{1,1}(G) \ge 2k + 2$ *, then G contains k disjoint cycles.*

We do not know whether this degree condition is sharp or not.

For unbalanced bipartite graphs, we can consider the same problem as above.

**Problem 6.1.4** *Let k be a positive integer, and let G*[*A*, *B*] *be a bipartite graph with*  $|B| > |A| \geq 2k$ . Determine a sharp  $\sigma_{1,1}(G)$  condition for the existence of k disjoint *cycles in G.*

As a positive result for this problem, in 2009, Yan and Gao [\[250](#page-81-5)] showed that Theorem [6.1.3](#page-62-1) holds for the case where  $|A| \geq 2k + 1$  and  $|B| - |A| = 1$ .

# *6.1.2 Partitions into Cycles*

<span id="page-63-0"></span>In 2000, Chen et al. gave a  $\delta_{1,1}$  condition for partitions of balanced bipartite graphs into *k* cycles.

**Theorem 6.1.5** (Chen et al. [\[34\]](#page-75-9)) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G*[*A*, *B*] *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n \ge \max\{51, \frac{k^2}{2} + 1\}$ *. If*  $\delta_{1,1}(G) \ge n + 1$ *, then* G *can be partitioned into k cycles.*

<span id="page-63-1"></span>As a related result, Li et al. (2001) gave the following  $\sigma_2$  condition. (In 1999, Wang [\[234](#page-81-6)] proved a minimum degree version.)

**Theorem 6.1.6** (Li et al. [\[172\]](#page-79-24)) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G*[*A*, *B*] *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n \geq 2k + 1$ *. If*  $\sigma_2(G) \geq n + 2$ *, then G can be partitioned into k cycles.*

The degree condition in this theorem is sharp when  $n = 2k+1$ . Chiba and Yamashita (2017) showed that the  $\sigma_{1,1}$  condition in Theorem [2.2.1](#page-7-1) also guarantees the existence of a partition into *k* cycles. Note that this theorem is also a generalization of Theorems [6.1.5](#page-63-0) and [6.1.6.](#page-63-1)

<span id="page-63-2"></span>**Theorem 6.1.7** (Chiba and Yamashita [\[48](#page-75-10)]) *Let k be a positive integer, and let*  $G[A, B]$  *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n \ge 12k + 2$ *. If*  $\sigma_{1,1}(G) \ge n + 1$ *, then G can be partitioned into k cycles.*

Considering the results in Sect. [3.1.4,](#page-14-0) we can expect that a weaker degree condition than the one of Theorem [6.1.7](#page-63-2) is sufficient for partitions of balanced bipartite graphs into cycles and degenerate cycles.

**Problem 6.1.8** *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a balanced bipartite graph. Determine a sharp*  $\sigma_{1,1}(G)$  *condition for partitions of G into k subgraphs*  $H_1, \ldots, H_k$ *such that H<sub>i</sub> is a cycle or*  $K_1$  *or*  $K_2$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k$ .

# *6.1.3 Disjoint Cycles Covers*

In this section, we discuss bipartite versions of the results in Sect. [3.1.5,](#page-16-1) that is, we dicuss results concerning a vertex cover by disjoint cycles.

<span id="page-63-3"></span>Kaneko and Yoshimoto (unpublished) gave a  $\sigma_{1,1}$  condition for circumference of balanced bipartite graphs, which is a bipartite version of Theorem [3.1.36.](#page-16-2)

**Theorem 6.1.9** (Kaneko and Yoshimoto [\[141\]](#page-78-8)) *Let d be a positive integer, and let G* be a 2-connected balanced bipartite graph of order 2*n*. If  $\sigma_{1,1}(G) \geq d+1$ , then  $c(G)$  > min $\{2d, 2n\}$ .

We can consider a generalization of this theorem in terms of vertex cover by *k* disjoint cycles as in Sect. [3.1.5.](#page-16-1) In fact, Wang (2005) gave a minimum degree condition as follows, which corresponds to Theorem [3.1.37.](#page-16-3) (Note that  $\sigma_{1,1}(G) \geq 2\delta(G)$ .)

**Theorem 6.1.10** (Wang [\[239\]](#page-81-7)) Let k and d be integers with  $d \ge k \ge 2$ , and let *G*[*A*, *B*] *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n \ge 2k + 1$ *. If*  $\delta(G) \ge d + 1$ *, then G contains k disjoint cycles covering at least* min{4*d*, 2*n*} *vertices of G, i.e., G contains k* disjoint cycles  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  such that  $\left| \bigcup_{1 \leq i \leq k} C_i \right| \geq \min\{4d, 2n\}$ .

Considering Theorems [6.1.3](#page-62-1) and [6.1.9,](#page-63-3) we can consider the following problem.

**Problem 6.1.11** *Let k and d be integers with*  $d \geq 2k + 1 \geq 5$ *, and let G[A, B] <i>be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n > 2k + 1$ . *Is it true that, if*  $\sigma_{1,1}(G) > d + 1$ *, then G contains k disjoint cycles covering at least* min{2*d*, 2*n*} *vertices of G?*

On the other hand, Wang (2000) gave a minimum degree condition for the existence of disjoint cycles each of which has long length, which is a bipartite version of Theorem [3.1.38.](#page-16-0)

**Theorem 6.1.12** (Wang [\[237\]](#page-81-8)) Let k and l be integers with  $k \ge 1$  and  $l \ge 2$ , and let  $G[A, B]$  *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| \ge (l + 1)k$ . If  $\delta(G) \ge lk + 1$ , then G *contains k disjoint cycles of length at least*  $2(l + 1)$ *.* 

<span id="page-64-1"></span>We do not know whether this degree condition is sharp or not.

#### <span id="page-64-0"></span>*6.1.4 The El-Zahár-type Problem*

Amar (1986) posed the following conjecture which is a bipartite version of the El-Zahár's conjecture (Conjecture [3.3.1\)](#page-25-1), and proved the case  $k = 2$ .

**Conjecture 6.1.13** (Amar [\[8\]](#page-74-10)) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G*[*A*, *B*] *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n = \sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i$ , where  $n_i \geq 2$  for  $1 \leq i \leq k$ . If  $\delta_{1,1}(G) \geq n+k$ , then G can be partitioned into k cycles of lengths  $2n_1, 2n_2, \ldots, 2n_k$ .

As a related result for the case  $n_i = 2$  ( $1 \le i \le k$ ) in this conjecture, Wang [\[230\]](#page-81-4) proved that every bipartite graph  $G[A, B]$  with  $|A| = |B| = 2k$  and  $\delta(G) \geq k + 1$  can be partitioned into *k* subgraphs  $H_1, \ldots, H_k$  such that  $H_i$  ( $1 \le i \le k - 1$ ) is a cycle and  $H_k$  is a path of order 4, see [\[230\]](#page-81-4). Later, Li et al. (2004) improved this into a  $\sigma_{1,1}$ condition, see [\[173](#page-79-23)]. Zou et al. (2011) obtained a similar one to these results for the case  $n_i = 3$  (1 < *i* < *k*), see [\[261\]](#page-82-0). Another related result can be found in [\[169\]](#page-79-25).

There are no known examples to show the sharpness of the lower bound on the degree condition in Conjecture [6.1.13](#page-64-1) when  $k \geq 3$ . In fact, the following stronger conjecture was posed by Wang in 1999 (see also [\[58](#page-76-11), Conjecture 1.10]).

<span id="page-64-2"></span>**Conjecture 6.1.14** (Wang [\[234](#page-81-6)]) Let  $G[A, B]$  be a bipartite graph with  $|A| = |B|$  $n \geq 2$  *and*  $H[A', B']$  *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A'| = |B'| \leq n$  *and*  $\Delta(H) \leq 2$ *. If*  $\delta_{1,1}(G) \geq n+2$ , then G contains H as a subgraph.

This conjecture is a bipartite version of Theorem [4.3.1.](#page-42-1) By applying Conjec-ture [6.1.14](#page-64-2) with  $H = C^{2n_1} \cup C^{2n_2} \cup \cdots \cup C^{2n_k}$ , it follows that Conjecture 6.1.14 implies Conjecture [6.1.13](#page-64-1) for  $k \geq 2$ .

<span id="page-64-3"></span>Czygrinow et al. (2010) settled Conjecture [6.1.14](#page-64-2) for sufficiently large graphs. Here,  $w(H)$  denotes the number of components of a graph  $H$ .

**Theorem 6.1.15** (Czygrinow et al. [\[58\]](#page-76-11)) *For any positive integer k, there exists an integer*  $n_0 = n_0(k)$  *depending on only k such that, if*  $G[A, B]$  *is a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n \ge n_0$  *and*  $\delta_{1,1}(G) \ge n+2$ , *and*  $H[A', B']$  *is a bipartite graph with*  $|A'| = |B'| \le n$ ,  $\Delta(H) = 2$  *and*  $w(H) = k$ , *then G contains H as a subgraph.* 

Therefore, we can obtain a stronger result than Conjecture [6.1.13](#page-64-1) for sufficiently large graphs as follows.

**Corollary 6.1.16** (Czygrinow et al. [\[58\]](#page-76-11)) *For any positive integer k, there exists an integer*  $n_0 = n_0(k)$  *depending on only k such that, if*  $G[A, B]$  *is a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n = \sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i \ge n_0$ , where  $n_i \ge 2$  for  $1 \le i \le k$ , and  $\delta_{1,1}(G) \ge n+2$ , *then G can be partitioned into k cycles of lengths*  $2n_1$ ,  $2n_2$ , ...,  $2n_k$ .

Unlike the situation for general graphs, this type of result, such as Theorem [6.1.15,](#page-64-3) directly leads to the solution of an El-Zahár-type problem in bipartite graphs (see Sect. [4.3](#page-42-0) for the general graph case).

On the other hand, as a special case of Conjecture [6.1.13,](#page-64-1) Wang (2001) proved the case  $n_i = 2$  ( $1 \le i \le k - 1$ ), which corresponds to Theorem [3.3.8.](#page-26-2)

**Theorem 6.1.17** (Wang [\[238](#page-81-9)]) *Let q be a positive integer, and let G*[*A*, *B*] *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n \ge 2q + 3$ *. If*  $\delta(G) \ge \frac{n}{2} + 1$ *, then G can be partitioned into q* + 1 *cycles*  $C_1$ ,  $C_2$ ,  $\cdots$  ,  $C_{q+1}$  *such that*  $|C_i| = 4$  *for*  $1 \le i \le q$ .

## **6.2 Cycles Passing Through Pre-specified Elements**

### <span id="page-65-1"></span>*6.2.1 Specified Edges*

In this section, we focus on degree conditions for bipartite graphs to be partitioned into *k* cycles in which each cycle contains an edge in a pre-specified *k*-matching.

Chen et al. (2001) and Wang (1999), independently, gave the following  $\sigma_{1,1}$  condition in Step 1 (Packing) and Step 2 (Partitioning) for the above mentioned problem. (Chen et al. actually gave  $\delta$  and  $\sigma_{1,1}$  conditions for  $n \geq 2k$ .)

<span id="page-65-2"></span>**Theorem 6.2.1** (Chen et al. [\[32](#page-75-11)], Wang [\[235](#page-81-10)]) Let k be an integer with  $k > 2$ , G[A, B] *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n \geq 3k$  and M be a k-matching in G. If  $\sigma_{1,1}(G) \geq n+k$ , then

- (1) *G contains k disjoint cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $|E(C_i) \cap M| = 1$  *and*  $|C_i| \leq 6$ *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ *, and*
- (2) *G can be partitioned into k cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $|E(C_i) \cap M| = 1$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

This theorem corresponds to Theorems [3.2.1](#page-18-1) and [3.2.3.](#page-18-0)

Matsumura (2005) proved that a stronger degree condition than the one in this theorem guarantees the existence of a prescribed number of disjoint cycles of length 4. (He also gave a minimum degree condition.)

**Theorem 6.2.2** (Matsumura [\[193](#page-80-11)]) *Let k and s be integers with k*  $\geq$  *s*  $\geq$  1*, G*[*A, B*] *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A|=|B|=n\geq 2k$  *and M be a k-matching in G. If* 

<span id="page-65-0"></span>
$$
\sigma_{1,1}(G) \ge \max\left\{ \left\lceil \frac{4n+2s-1}{3} \right\rceil, \left\lceil \frac{2n-1}{3} \right\rceil + 2k \right\},\
$$

*then G contains k disjoint cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $|E(C_i) \cap M| = 1$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k$ ,  $|C_i| = 4$  *for*  $1 \le i \le s$ *, and*  $|C_i| \le 6$  *for*  $s + 1 \le i \le k$ *.* 

It is known that the coefficient of  $n$  in this degree condition cannot be improved to 1 in the following sense. Let *c* be any constant, and let *k* and *s* be integers with  $k \ge s \ge 1$ , and let *G* be a graph of order  $n \ge 3s + 3c + 2$  such that  $V(G) = \bigcup_{i=1}^{8} W_i$ , where  $W_1, \ldots, W_8$  are pairwise disjoint,  $|W_1| = |W_2| = s - 1$ ,  $|W_3| = |W_4|$  $k - s + 1$ ,  $|W_5| = |W_8| = (n - s - c)/2$ ,  $|W_6| = |W_7| = (n - 2k + s + c)/2$ , and  $E(G) = \bigcup_{i=1}^{7} E_{i,i+1} \cup E_{8,1} \cup E_{1,4} \cup E_{1,6} \cup E_{2,5} \cup E_{2,7} \cup E_{3,8}$ , where  $E_{i,j}$  is the set of all possible edges between  $W_i$  and  $W_j$ . Let  $M_1$  be any perfect matching in  $G[W_1 \cup W_2]$  and  $M_2$  be any perfect matching in  $G[W_3 \cup W_4]$ . Then there is no cycle *C* in  $G - (W_1 \cup W_2)$  such that  $|E(C) \cap M_2| = 1$  and  $|C| = 4$ , and hence for  $M = M_1 \cup M_2$ , *G* does not satisfy the conclusion of Theorem [6.2.2.](#page-65-0) Moreover, for  $w_5 \in W_5$  and  $w_8 \in W_8$ , we have  $\sigma_{1,1}(G) = d_G(w_5) + d_G(w_8) = n + s + c$ .

On the other hand, Yan and Liu (2006) showed that the  $\sigma_{1,1}$  condition for the case  $s = k$  in Theorem [6.2.2](#page-65-0) guarantees the existence of a partition into *k* cycles of length 4, except at most one cycle. Note that  $\frac{4n+2k-1}{3} \ge \frac{2n-1}{3} + 2k$  for  $n \ge 2k$ . (Another related result to this theorem can be found in [\[253\]](#page-81-11).)

**Theorem 6.2.3** (Yan and Liu [\[251\]](#page-81-12)) *Let k be a positive integer, G*[*A*, *B*] *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n \ge 2k + 1$  *and M be a k-matching in G. If*  $\sigma_{1,1}(G) \geq \left[\frac{4n+2k-1}{3}\right]$ , then G can be partitioned into k cycles  $C_1, \ldots, C_{k-1}, C_k$ *such that*  $|E(C_i) \cap M| = 1$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k$  *and*  $|C_i| = 4$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k - 1$ *.* 

### *6.2.2 Specified Perfect Matchings*

As mentioned in Sect. [2.2](#page-7-2) (see Remark [2.2.6\)](#page-8-1), cycles passing through every edge of a pre-specified perfect matching in bipartite graphs correspond to cycles in digraphs.

In 1999, Chen et al. gave a minimum degree condition for partitions into *k* cycles passing through every edge of a pre-specified perfect matching. Here, for a graph with a matching *M*, a cycle in the graph is called an *M*-*alternating cycle* if the edges belong to *M* and not to *M*, alternately.

**Theorem 6.2.4** (Chen et al. [\[36](#page-75-12)]) *Let k be a positive integer, G*[*A*, *B*] *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n \ge 9k$  *and M be a perfect matching in G. If*  $\delta(G) \ge \frac{n+2}{2}$ , *then G can be partitioned into k M -alternating cycles.*

The condition  $n \geq 9k$  comes from the proof techniques and they gave an example showing that  $n \geq 3k + 1$  is necessary. Recently, Chiba and Yamashita improved the degree condition and the conclusion of this theorem as follows.

<span id="page-66-0"></span>**Theorem 6.2.5** (Chiba and Yamashita [\[49\]](#page-75-13)) *Let k be a positive integer, G*[*A*, *B*] *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n \ge 12k + 3$  *and M be a perfect matching in G. If*  $\sigma_{1,1}(G) \geq n+2$ , then G can be partitioned into k M-alternating cycles of length at *least* 6*.*

The order condition comes from the proof techniques. It is known that there exists an example showing that  $n \geq 4k - 1$  is necessary.

Theorem [6.2.5](#page-66-0) implies the theorem of Las Vergnas (Theorem [2.2.5\)](#page-8-2) for graphs of large order. By Remark [2.2.6,](#page-8-1) we also see that Theorem [6.2.5](#page-66-0) is equivalent to the following theorem.



<span id="page-67-0"></span>**Fig. 6** The relations between theorems

**Theorem 6.2.6** *Let k be a positive integer, and let D be a digraph of order*  $n \geq 12k+3$ *. If*  $\sigma_{1+1}$ –(*D*) ≥ *n, then D can be partitioned into k directed cycles of length at least* 3*.*

Thus, Theorem [6.2.5](#page-66-0) also implies the theorem of Woodall (Theorem [2.2.4\)](#page-8-0) for graphs of large order. Moreover, similar to the relation between Theorems [2.1.2](#page-5-1) and [2.2.4,](#page-8-0) Theorem [6.2.5](#page-66-0) implies the theorem of Brandt et al. (Theorem [3.1.17\)](#page-11-1) for graphs of large order. Figure [6](#page-67-0) summarizes the relations between theorems.

The problem on packing in digraphs seems to be difficult. For example, Bermond and Thomassen (1981) conjectured the following for packing *k* directed cycles. Here, for a digraph *D*, we define  $\delta^+(D) = \min\{d_D^+(v) : v \in V(D)\}.$ 

**Conjecture 6.2.7** (Bermond and Thomassen [\[19\]](#page-74-11)) *Let k be a positive integer, and let D* be a digraph of order at least 2*k.* If  $\delta^+(D) \geq 2k - 1$ , then *D* contain *k* disjoint *directed cycles.*

The case  $k = 1$  of this conjecture is an easy problem, and the cases  $k = 2$  and  $k = 3$ are proved in [\[219](#page-80-12)] and [\[174\]](#page-79-26), respectively. Alon [\[5](#page-74-12)] proved that the conclusion holds if every vertex has out-degree at least 64*k*, but the conjecture is still open in general.

#### *6.2.3 Specified Vertices*

In this section, we consider a vertex version of Sect. [6.2.1.](#page-65-1)

We first consider  $\sigma_{1,1}$  conditions for balanced bipartite graphs to be partitioned into *k* cycles in which each cycle contains a vertex in pre-specified *k* vertices. As a corollary of Theorems [2.2.1](#page-7-1) and [6.2.1,](#page-65-2) we can obtain the following corollary (note that, for any set *S* of *k* vertices in a balanced bipartite graph *G* with  $\sigma_{1,1}(G) \ge |G|/2 + k$ , we can take a *k*-matching *M* in *G* such that each edge of *M* contains a vertex of *S*, refer the proof of Proposition [3.2.12\)](#page-20-0).

<span id="page-67-1"></span>**Corollary 6.2.8** (Chen et al. [\[32](#page-75-11)], Moon and Moser [\[197\]](#page-80-13), Wang [\[235\]](#page-81-10)) *Let k be a positive integer,*  $G[A, B]$  *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n \geq 3k$ , and S be set *of k vertices in G. If*  $\sigma_{1,1}(G) \geq n + k$ , then

- (1) *G contains k disjoint cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $|V(C_i) \cap S| = 1$  *and*  $|C_i| \leq 6$ *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ *, and*
- (2) *G can be partitioned into k cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $|V(C_i) \cap S| = 1$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

It is known that the degree condition in this corollary is best possible. Therefore, in a sense, there is no difference between "specified *k*-matchings" and "specified *k* vertices" in terms of  $\sigma_{1,1}$  conditions as in the case of general graphs (see Theorem [3.2.1](#page-18-1)) and Corollary [3.2.13\)](#page-21-0).

Gao et al. (2009) considered a  $\sigma_{1,1}$  condition for packing *k* cycles of length 4 in which each cycle contains a vertex in pre-specified *k* vertices. The following result corresponds to Theorem [6.2.2.](#page-65-0) (It is unknown that the degree condition is sharp for  $k \geq 2$  or  $n \geq 5$ .)

<span id="page-68-0"></span>**Theorem 6.2.9** (Gao et al. [\[109](#page-77-13)]) Let k and s be integers with  $k > s > 1$ , G[A, B] *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n$  > 3*k* − *s, and S be a set of k vertices*  $\lim_{M \to \infty} G$ . If  $\sigma_{1,1}(G) \geq \left[\frac{4n+s}{3}\right]$ , then G contains k disjoint cycles  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  such that |*V*(*Ci*)∩*S*| = 1 *for* 1 ≤ *i* ≤ *k,* |*Ci*| = 4 *for* 1 ≤ *i* ≤ *s, and* |*Ci*| ≤ 6 *for s*+1 ≤ *i* ≤ *k.*

In [\[109](#page-77-13)], they also considered partitions into  $k + 1$  cycles  $C_1, \ldots, C_{k+1}$  such that each cycle  $C_i$  ( $1 \le i \le k$ ) has length four and contains a pre-specified *k* vertices. (Before this result, in 2007, Yan and Liu proved the case  $s = k$ , see [\[252\]](#page-81-13).)

On the other hand, for the case  $s = k - 1$  in Theorem [6.2.9,](#page-68-0) if we do not specify the length of the cycle  $C_k$ , then the degree condition can be replaced with the one of Corollary [6.2.8.](#page-67-1)

<span id="page-68-1"></span>**Theorem 6.2.10** (Zhang et al. [\[257](#page-81-14)]) *Let k be a positive integer, G*[*A*, *B*] *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n \ge 2k+1$ , and *S* be a set of k vertices in G. If  $\sigma_{1,1}(G) \ge n+k$ , *then G contains k disjoint cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_{k-1}, C_k$  *such that*  $|V(C_i) \cap S| = 1$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k$  *and*  $|C_i| = 4$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k - 1$ *.* 

<span id="page-68-2"></span>In [\[257](#page-81-14)], they also showed the existence of the following partition.

**Theorem 6.2.11** (Zhang et al. [\[257](#page-81-14)]) *Let k be a positive integer, G*[*A*, *B*] *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n \ge 2k+1$ , and *S* be a set of k vertices in G. If  $\sigma_{1,1}(G) \ge n+k$ , *then G* can be partitioned into k subgraphs  $H_1, \ldots, H_k$  such that  $|V(H_i) \cap S| = 1$ *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ ,  $H_i$  *is a cycle with*  $|H_i| = 4$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k - 1$  *and*  $H_k$  *is a path.* 

Considering Corollary [6.2.8](#page-67-1) and Theorem [6.2.10,](#page-68-1) we conjecture that " $H_k$  is a path" in Theorem  $6.2.11$  can be replaced with " $H_k$  is also a cycle".

**Conjecture 6.2.12** *Let k be a positive integer, G*[*A*, *B*] *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n \geq 2k + 1$ , and S be a set of k vertices in G. If  $\sigma_{1,1}(G) \geq n + k$ , then G *can be partitioned into k cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $|V(C_i) \cap S| = 1$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k$ *and*  $|C_i| = 4$  *for*  $1 \le i \le k - 1$ *.* 

<span id="page-68-3"></span>We next consider minimum degree conditions for the existence of such disjoint cycles. Chen et al. (2004) gave a bipartite version of Theorem [3.2.23](#page-24-0) as follows.

**Theorem 6.2.13** (Chen et al. [\[33](#page-75-14)]) *Let k be a positive integer, G*[*A*, *B*] *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A|=|B|=n \geq 4k-2$ , and S be a set of k vertices in G. If  $\delta(G) \geq$  $(n + 1)/2$ *, then* 

(1) *G* contains k disjoint cycles  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  such that  $|V(C_i) \cap S| = 1$  and  $|C_i| \leq 6$ *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ *, and* 

(2)  $\acute{e}$  *either (i) G can be partitioned into k cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $|V(C_i) \cap S| = 1$ *for*  $1 \le i \le k$ *, or (ii)*  $k = 2$  *and*  $G - S \simeq 2K^{(n-1)/2,(n-1)/2}$ .

The condition  $n \ge 4k - 2$  is sharp, and we cannot replace  $\delta(G) \ge (n + 1)/2$  with  $\delta_{1,1}(G) \geq n+1$ .

To prove (2) of this theorem, they further applied the following result as another Step 1 (Packing), that is, they actually prepared two results (Theorem [6.2.13](#page-68-3) (1) and Theorem [6.2.14\)](#page-69-0) in order to get Theorem [6.2.13](#page-68-3) (2). Here, for a graph *G* and a set *S* of *k* vertices in *G*, a set of *k* disjoint cycles {*C*1,...,*Ck* } is *minimal system* (*with respect to S*) if  $|V(C_i) \cap S| = 1$  for  $1 \le i \le k$  and G does not contain another set  $\sum_{i=1}^{k} |D_i| < \sum_{i=1}^{k} |C_i|$ . of *k* disjoint cycles  $\{D_1, \ldots, D_k\}$  such that  $|V(D_i) \cap S| = 1$  for  $1 \le i \le k$  and

<span id="page-69-0"></span>**Theorem 6.2.14** (Chen et al. [\[33](#page-75-14)]) *Let k be a positive integer, G*[*A*, *B*] *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n \ge 4k - 2$ , and S be a set of k vertices in G. Suppose that *G* contains k disjoint cycles  $D_1, \ldots, D_k$  such that  $|V(D_i) \cap S| = 1$  for  $1 \le i \le k$ . *If*  $\delta(G) \geq (n+1)/2$ , then G contains a minimal system  $\{C_1, \ldots, C_k\}$  such that  $G - \bigcup_{i=1}^{k} V(C_i)$  *contains a perfect matching.* 

We finally consider packing *k* cycles in which each cycle contains at least two vertices in pre-specified vertices. Jiang and Yan (2017) gave the following bipartite analogy of Theorem [3.2.27.](#page-24-1)

<span id="page-69-1"></span>**Theorem 6.2.15** (Jiang and Yan [\[132\]](#page-78-9)) *Let k be a positive integer and G*[*A*, *B*] *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n$ . Let  $S \subseteq A$  with  $|S| \geq 2k$ . If  $d_G(x) + d_G(y) \geq n + k$ *for every*  $x \in S$  *and*  $y \in B$  *with*  $xy \notin E(G)$ *, then* G contains k disjoint cycles  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $|V(C_i) \cap S| \geq 2$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

In the same paper, they remarked that this degree condition is sharp when  $k = 1$ , and the degree condition may be not sharp for  $k \geq 2$ . Then they proposed the following problem.

**Problem 6.2.16** (Jiang and Yan [\[132\]](#page-78-9)) *Determine a sharp degree condition to guarantee that G contains k disjoint cycles such that each of them contains at least two vertices of S.*

On the other hand, in 2009, Amar et al. showed a result on cyclability of balanced bipartite graphs.

**Theorem 6.2.17** (Amar et al. [\[9](#page-74-13)]) *Let G*[*A*, *B*] *be a* 2*-connected balanced bipartite graph of order* 2*n, and let*  $S \subseteq V(G)$ *. If*  $d_G(x) + d_G(y) \ge n + 1$  *for every*  $x \in A \cap S$ *and y* ∈ *B* \ *S with xy* ∉ *E*(*G*) *and*  $d_G(x) + d_G(y) \ge n + 1$  *for every*  $x \in A \setminus S$  *and y* ∈ *B* ∩ *S* with  $xy \notin E(G)$ , then G contains a cycle passing through all vertices in S.

By considering this theorem, we can also propose the following problem in order to improve Theorem [6.2.15.](#page-69-1)

**Problem 6.2.18** *Can we replace the condition* " $S \subseteq A$ " *into* " $S \subseteq V(G)$ " *in Theorem [6.2.15?](#page-69-1) In particular, does the following hold? Let k be a positive integer and G*[*A*, *B*] *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n$ . Let  $S \subseteq V(G)$  *with*  $|S| \geq 2k$ . If  $d_G(x) + d_G(y) \ge n + k$  *for every*  $x \in A \cap S$  *and*  $y \in B \setminus S$  *with*  $xy \notin E(G)$  *and*  $d_G(x) + d_G(y) \ge n + k$  for every  $x \in A \setminus S$  and  $y \in B \cap S$  with  $xy \notin E(G)$ , then G *contains k disjoint cycles*  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $|V(C_i) \cap S| \geq 2$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

### *6.2.4 Specified Paths*

Matsubara and Matsumura (2005) considered a  $\sigma_{1,1}$  condition for disjoint cycles in which each cycle contains a path in a pre-specified disjoint paths of order 3.

**Theorem 6.2.19** (Matsubara and Matsumura [\[189\]](#page-80-14)) *Let k be an integer, G*[*A*, *B*] *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n \geq 3k$ , and  $P_1, \ldots, P_k$  *be k disjoint paths of order* 3 *in G.*

- (1) *If k*  $\geq 2$  *and*  $\sigma_{1,1}(G) \geq n+2k-1$ , then G contains k disjoint cycles  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$ *such that*  $C_i$  *contains*  $P_i$  *as a subpath and*  $|C_i| \leq 6$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ *.*
- (2) If  $k \geq 3$  and  $\sigma_{1,1}(G) \geq n + 2k 1$ , then G can be partitioned into k cycles  $C_1, \ldots, C_k$  *such that*  $C_i$  *contains*  $P_i$  *as a subpath for*  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

# **6.3 Chorded Cycles**

As mentioned in Sect. [3.4.3,](#page-32-0) the study on packing chorded cycles is related to the one on packing complete subgraphs. In 1998, Wang conjectured the following for partitions into *k* balanced complete bipartite subgraphs  $K^{c,c}$ , which is a bipartite version of Theorem [3.4.11.](#page-32-1)

<span id="page-70-0"></span>**Conjecture 6.3.1** (Wang [\[232](#page-81-15)]) Let k and c be integers with  $k \ge 1$  and  $c \ge 2$ , and *let*  $G[A, B]$  *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n = ck$ . *If*  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{c-1}{c}n + 1$ , then *G* can be partitioned into k subgraphs isomorphic to  $K^{c,c}$ .

The cases  $1 \le k \le 3$  and  $k = 4$  are proved in [\[232](#page-81-15)] and [\[236](#page-81-16)], respectively. On the other hand, for the case  $c = 2$ , this conjecture is stronger than a minimum degree version of Amar's Conjecture (Conjecture [6.1.13\)](#page-64-1) and Wang (1996) gave a partial answer to this case in [\[230](#page-81-4)] (see also the paragraph following Conjecture [6.1.13\)](#page-64-1). For the case  $c = 3$ , Wang (1999) also gave the following partial answer (note that a hamiltonian cycle in  $K^{3,3}$  is a 3-chorded cycle of length 6).

<span id="page-70-1"></span>**Theorem 6.3.2** (Wang [\[232](#page-81-15)]) Let k be an integer with  $k \ge 1$ , and let  $G[A, B]$  be a *bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n = 3k$ . If  $\delta(G) \ge \frac{2}{3}n + 1$ , then G can be partitioned *into k* 2*-chorded cycles of length* 6*.*

For the case  $c = 4$ , Zou et al. (2013) gave the following partial answer (note that a hamiltonian cycle in  $K^{4,4}$  is an 8-chorded cycle of length 8).

<span id="page-70-2"></span>**Theorem 6.3.3** (Zou et al. [\[260\]](#page-82-1)) Let k be an integer with  $k \ge 1$ , and let  $G[A, B]$ *be a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n = 4k$ . If  $\delta(G) \geq \frac{3}{4}n + 1$ , then G can be *partitioned into k* 2*-chorded cycles of length* 8*.*

We do not know whether the degree conditions in Conjecture [6.3.1,](#page-70-0) Theorems [6.3.2](#page-70-1) and [6.3.3](#page-70-2) are sharp or not.

<span id="page-70-3"></span>For a general integer  $c \ge 2$ , Zhao (2009) proved a stronger result than Conjecture [6.3.1](#page-70-0) for sufficiently large balanced bipartite graphs by using the regularity lemma. (The degree conditions in Theorem [6.3.4](#page-70-3) are sharp.)

**Theorem 6.3.4** (Zhao [\[259](#page-82-2)]) *For an integer c with c*  $\geq$  2*, there exists an integer*  $k_0$  *such that, if k is an integer with*  $k \geq k_0$  *and*  $G[A, B]$  *is a bipartite graph with*  $|A| = |B| = n = ck$  *such that* 

$$
\delta(G) \ge \begin{cases} \frac{n}{2} + c - 1 & k \text{ is even,} \\ \frac{n+3c}{2} - 2 & k \text{ is odd,} \end{cases}
$$

*then G can be partitioned into k subgraphs isomorphic to*  $K^{c,c}$ .

In [\[259\]](#page-82-2), Zhao also asked about minimum degree conditions for a sufficiently large balanced bipartite graph to be partitioned into any fixed bipartite graph *H* and suggested using the critical chromatic number of *H* as the result due to Kühn and Osthus [\[164](#page-79-12)] in Sect. [4.5.](#page-45-0) Bush and Zhao answered this problem affirmatively (see [\[30](#page-75-15), Theorem 1.4]).

Martin and Skokan considered a multipartite version of Theorem[3.4.11](#page-32-1) and Conjecture [6.3.1,](#page-70-0) and they gave a degree condition for a sufficiently large balanced multipartite graph with *l* partite sets to be partitioned into balanced complete multipartite graph with *l* partite sets (see [\[188,](#page-80-15) Theorem 4]).

## **6.4 Paths in Bipartite Graphs**

## *6.4.1 Partitions into Paths*

In 2006, Li and Steiner characterized bipartite graphs with high degree sum that cannot be partitioned into *k* paths. The following result is a bipartite version of Theorem [5.1.3](#page-47-0) (note that the condition  $||A|-|B|| \leq k$  is a necessary condition for partitions into *k* paths).

<span id="page-71-0"></span>**Theorem 6.4.1** (Li and Steiner [\[171\]](#page-79-27)) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G*[*A*, *B*] *be a bipartite graph of order n*  $\geq k$  such that  $||A| - |B|| \leq k$ . If  $2\sigma_{1,1}(G) \geq n - k + 1$ , *then one of the following holds:*

(i) *G can be partitioned into k paths,*

(ii)  $k = 1, |A| = |B|$  *and*  $G \in \{K^{s,s} \cup K^{\frac{n}{2}-s,\frac{n}{2}-s} : 1 \le s \le \frac{n}{2} - 1\}.$ 

*6.4.2 The El-Zahár-type Problem*

By applying Theorem  $6.4.1$  with  $k = 1$ , it follows that every connected balanced bipartite graph *G* with  $2\sigma_{1,1}(G) \geq |G|$  contains a hamiltonian path (note that the graph in Theorem [6.4.1](#page-71-0) (ii) is disconnected). Therefore, we can obtain the following path version of Conjecture [6.1.13.](#page-64-1) (We can obtain this corollary also from Theorem [2.2.2.](#page-7-3))

**Corollary 6.4.2** (Li and Steiner [\[171](#page-79-27)]) *Let k be a positive integer, and let G be a connected balanced bipartite graph of order*  $n = \sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i$ *, where*  $n_i \geq 1$  *for*  $1 \leq i \leq$ *k. If*  $2\sigma_{1,1}(G) \geq n$ , then G can be partitioned into k paths of orders  $n_1, n_2, \ldots, n_k$ .
The degree condition is best possible in the following sense. Let *G* be a graph obtained from two disjoint complete bipartite graphs  $H_1 \simeq K^{l+1,l}$  and  $H_2 \simeq K^{l,l+1}$ by joining each vertex in the partite set of size  $l$  in  $H_1$  to all vertices in the partite set of size *l* in  $H_2$ , and let  $n = 4l + 2$ . Then it is easy to see that *G* is a connected balanced bipartite graph of order *n* with  $2\sigma_{1,1}(G) = n - 2$ . Moreover, for any *k* positive even integers  $n_1, \ldots, n_k$  such that  $\sum_{i=1}^k n_i = n$ , we can check that *G* cannot be partitioned into *k* paths of orders  $n_1, n_2, \ldots, n_k$ .

For unbalanced bipartite graphs, Li and Steiner (2006) gave the following result on partitions into two paths with a pre-specified length. (Note that Theorem [6.4.3](#page-72-0) also implies Corollary  $6.4.2$  for the case  $k = 2$ .)

<span id="page-72-0"></span>**Theorem 6.4.3** (Li and Steiner [\[171](#page-79-0)]) *Let G*[*A*, *B*] *be a bipartite graph of order*  $n = n_1 + n_2$  *such that*  $||A| - |B|| \leq 2$ *, where*  $n_1 \geq 1$  *and*  $n_2 \geq 1$ *.* If  $2\sigma_{1,1}(G) \geq n - 1$ *,* then are a fille following labels *then one of the following holds:*

- (i) *G can be partitioned into two paths of order n*<sup>1</sup> *and n*2*, respectively,*
- (ii) *G* is a graph obtained from  $K^{1,3}$  by replacing every edge in it by a path of length 2*,*
- (iii)  $G \in \{K^{s,s} \cup K^{\lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor s, \lceil \frac{n}{2} \rceil s} : 1 \le s \le \lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor 1, 2s \neq n_1, 2s \neq n_2\},\$
- $f(x)$  *G* ∈ { $K^{s,s+1}$  ∪  $K^{\lfloor \frac{n-1}{2} \rfloor s, \lceil \frac{n-1}{2} \rceil s}$  : 1 ≤ *s* ≤  $\lfloor \frac{n-1}{2} \rfloor 1$ , 2*s* + 1 ≠ *n*<sub>1</sub>, 2*s* + 1 ≠  $n_2$ },
- (v) *G* ⊆ *K*<sup> $n-2$ </sup>,  $\frac{n+2}{2}$  *and n<sub>i</sub> is even for i* ∈ {1, 2}*,*
- (vi) *G is a graph obtained from K <sup>m</sup>*,*m*+1∪*<sup>K</sup> <sup>m</sup>* ,*m by adding at least one edge between the part of m vertices and the opposing part of m' vertices.*

## *6.4.3 X -paths*

<span id="page-72-1"></span>In 2017, Matsubara et al. proved the following theorem.

**Theorem 6.4.4** (Matsubara et al. [\[191\]](#page-80-0)) *Let k be a positive integer and G*[*A*, *B*] *be a bipartite graph of order n*  $\geq 2k$  such that  $|B| \geq |A|$ *. Let X be a set of* 2*k vertices in G* such that  $|A \setminus X| - |B \setminus X| = |B| - |A|$ *. If* 

$$
2\sigma_{1,1}(G) \ge \begin{cases} n+4 (=n+k+3) & |X \cap A| = |X \cap B| = 1, \\ n+k+2 & |X \cap A| = 0, \text{ or } |X \cap A| = |X \cap B| = 2 \text{ and } n = 10, \\ n+k & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases}
$$

*then G can be partitioned into k X -paths.*

The degree condition is best possible for each case. The condition  $|A\setminus X|-|B\setminus X|$  = |*B*|−|*A*| is a necessary condition for the existence of the partition in this theorem.

As mentioned in Sect. [5.2.1,](#page-51-0) the results on degree conditions for the existence of a hamiltonian cycle passing through every component of a pre-specified linear forest, are useful tools to get degree condition for partitions into *X*-paths for a pre-specified vertex set *X*. In fact, Matsubara et al. [\[191](#page-80-0)] pointed out that a weaker version of Theorem [6.4.4](#page-72-1) can be obtained by using Theorem [2.2.3](#page-7-0) (see [\[191,](#page-80-0) Theorem 4]).

## *6.4.4* (*X*, *Y* )*-paths*

Gould and Whalen considered a  $\sigma_{1,1}$  condition for bipartite graphs to be *k*-connected for  $k > 2$ . (In fact, they also considered the case  $k = 1$ .)

**Theorem 6.4.5** (Gould and Whalen, preprint [\[117\]](#page-77-0)) Let k be an integer with  $k \geq 2$ , *and let*  $G[A, B]$  *be a bipartite graph of order n such that*  $|B| \ge |A| \ge k$ . If  $\sigma_{1,1}(G)$  $|B| + k - 1$ , then G is k-connected.

As mentioned in Sect. [5.2.2,](#page-52-0) by combining this with Menger's Theorem (Theorem [5.2.6\)](#page-53-0), we can obtain the following corollary.

**Corollary 6.4.6** Let k be an integer with  $k \geq 2$  and  $G[A, B]$  be a bipartite graph of *order n such that*  $|B| \ge |A| \ge k$ . Let X and Y be subsets of  $V(G)$  with  $|X| = |Y| = k$ .  $If \sigma_{1,1}(G) \geq |B| + k - 1$ , then G contains k disjoint  $(X, Y)$ -paths.

*6.4.5 k-linked*

Gould and Whalen gave the following  $\sigma_{1,1}$  condition for bipartite graphs to be *k*-linked for  $k \ge 2$ , which is a bipartite version Theorem [5.2.12](#page-56-0) and Corollary [5.2.15.](#page-57-0)

**Theorem 6.4.7** (Gould and Whalen, preprint [\[117\]](#page-77-0)) Let k be an integer with  $k \geq 2$ , *and let*  $G[A, B]$  *be a bipartite graph of order n such that*  $|B| \ge |A| \ge 3k$  *and*  $\delta(G) \geq 2k - 1$ *. If*  $2\sigma_{1,1}(G) \geq n + 4k - 4$ *, then* G is k-linked.

On the other hand, considering a bipartite version of the results on fully *k*linked (Theorem [5.2.16](#page-57-1) and Corollary [5.2.17,](#page-57-2) is more difficult since it depends on the respective cardinalities of the partite sets *A* and *B* of a bipartite graph *G*, and the pre-specified 2*k* distinct vertices. For example, there is no hamiltonian path between a vertex of *A* and a vertex of *B* if  $|A| \neq |B|$ . Considering this situation, in [\[117](#page-77-0)], Gould and Whalen also considered the following concept " $(k, k_0)$ -extendible": Let *k* be a positive integer, and let *G* be a graph. We define  $W_k(G)$  be the family of all sets  $\{(x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2), \ldots, (x_k, y_k)\}\$  of *k* pairs of vertices of *G*, where *x*<sub>1</sub>,..., *x<sub>k</sub>*, *y*<sub>1</sub>,..., *y<sub>k</sub>* are all distinct. For *W* = {(*x*<sub>1</sub>, *y*<sub>1</sub>), (*x*<sub>2</sub>, *y*<sub>2</sub>),..., (*x<sub>k</sub>*, *y<sub>k</sub>*)} ∈  $W_k(G)$ , a set of *k* disjoint paths  $P_1, \ldots, P_k$  such that  $x_i$  and  $y_i$  are end vertices of  $P_i$ for  $1 \le i \le k$ , is called a *W*-*linkage*; thus, a graph *G* is *k*-linked if and only if there exists a *W*-linkage for every  $W \in \mathcal{W}_k(G)$ . Let now  $G[A, B]$  be a bipartite graph. For  $W \in \mathcal{W}_k(G)$ , we denote by  $W^A$  (resp.,  $W^B$ ) the set of pairs of W whose two vertices are in *A* (resp., in *B*). For  $W \in \mathcal{W}_k(G)$ , a *W*-linkage  $\mathcal P$  *veneers* the graph *G* if *A* ⊆  $\bigcup_{P \in \mathcal{P}} V(P)$  or *B* ⊆  $\bigcup_{P \in \mathcal{P}} V(P)$ . Note that a *W*-linkage  $\mathcal{P}$  veneering *G* is spanning (i.e.,  $\bigcup_{P \in \mathcal{P}} V(P) = V(G)$ ) if and only if  $|A| - |B| - (|W^A| - |W^B|) = 0$ . A bipartite graph  $G[A, B]$  is said to be  $(k, k_0)$ -extendible if for any  $W \in \mathcal{W}_k(G)$ with  $|W^A| + |W^B| = k_0$ , whenever there exists a *W*-linkage, there exists a *W*-linkage veneering the graph *G*.

**Theorem 6.4.8** (Gould and Whalen, preprint [\[117\]](#page-77-0)) *Let k and k*<sub>0</sub> *be positive integers with*  $k \geq k_0$ , and let  $G[A, B]$  *be a bipartite graph of order n such that*  $|B| \geq |A| \geq$ 

 $2k + k_0$  *and*  $\delta(G) > k$ . If

$$
2\sigma_{1,1}(G) \ge \begin{cases} n + k_0 + 4 & k = 1, \\ n + k_0 + 2k & k \ge 2, \end{cases}
$$

*then*  $G$  *is*  $(k, k_0)$ *-extendible.* 

**Acknowledgements** The authors would like to thank Dr. Ryota Matsubara, Dr. Hajime Matsumura, Dr. Kenta Ozeki and Dr. Masao Tsugaki for their helpful comments and suggestions. Also, the authors would like to thank the referees for their helpful comments and corrections.

## **References**

- 1. Abbasi, S.: Ph.D Thesis (Rutgers University 1998)
- 2. Aigner, M., Brandt, S.: Embedding arbitrary graphs of maximum degree two. J. Lond. Math. Soc. **48**, 39–51 (1993)
- 3. Ainouche, A., Christofides, N.: Condition for the existence of hamiltonian circuits in graphs based on vertex degrees. J. Lond. Math. Soc. **32**, 385–391 (1985)
- 4. Ali, A.A., Staton, W.: The extremal question for cycles with chords. Ars Comb. **51**, 193–197 (1999)
- 5. Alon, N.: Disjoint directed cycles. J. Comb. Theory Ser. B **68**, 167–178 (1996)
- 6. Alon, N., Fischer, E.: 2-factors in dense graphs. Discret. Math. **152**, 13–23 (1996)
- 7. Alon, N., Yuster, R.: *H*-factors in dense graphs. J. Comb. Theory Ser. B **66**, 269–282 (1996)
- 8. Amar, D.: Partition of a bipartite hamiltonian graph into two cycles. Discrete Math. **58**, 1–10 (1986)
- 9. Amar, D., Flandrin, E., Gancarzewicz, G.: Cyclability in bipartite graphs. Opusc. Math. **29**, 345–364 (2009)
- 10. Andreae, T.: On independent cycles and edges in graphs. Discrete Math. **149**, 291–297 (1996)
- 11. Babu, ChS, Diwan, A.A.: Disjoint cycles with chords in graphs. J. Graph Theory **60**, 87–98 (2009)
- 12. Balister, P., Li, H., Schelp, R.: Decompositions of graphs into cycles with chords. J. Combin. Theory Ser. B **128**, 47–65 (2018)
- 13. Ban, A.: Decomposing weighted graphs. J. Graph Theory **86**, 250–254 (2017)
- 14. Bauer, R., Wang, H.: Disjoint triangles and pentagons in a graph. Australas. J. Comb. **46**, 79–89 (2010)
- 15. Bazgan, C., Tuza, Z., Vanderpooten, D.: Efficient algorithms for decomposing graphs under degree constraints. Discrete Appl. Math. **155**, 979–988 (2007)
- 16. Bekkai, S., Kouider, M.: On pseudo 2-factors. Discrete Appl. Math. **157**, 774–779 (2009)
- 17. Berman, K.E.: Proof of a conjecture of Häggkvist on cycles and independent edges. Discrete Math. **46**, 9–13 (1983)
- 18. Bermond, J.C.: On hamiltonian walks. Congr. Numer. **15**, 41–51 (1976)
- 19. Bermond, J.C., Thomassen, C.: Cycles in digraphs-a survey. J. Graph Theory **5**, 1–43 (1981)
- 20. Bialostocki, A., Finkel, D., Gyárfás, A.: Disjoint chorded cycles in graphs. Discrete Math. **308**, 5886–5890 (2008)
- 21. Birmelé, E., Bondy, J.A., Reed, B.A.: The Erdős-Pósa property for long circuits. Combinatorica 27, 135–145 (2007)
- 22. Bollobás, B., Brightwell, C.: Cycles through specified vertices. Combinatorica **13**, 147–155 (1993)
- 23. Bollobás, B., Eldridge, S.E.: Packings of graphs and applications to computational complexity. J. Comb. Theory Ser. B **25**, 105–124 (1978)
- 24. Bollabás, B., Scott, A.D.: Problems and results on judicious partitions. Random Struct. Algorithms **21**, 414–430 (2002)
- 25. Bondy, J.A.: A remark on two sufficient conditions for Hamilton cycles. Discrete Math. **22**, 191–193 (1978)
- 26. Bondy, J.A.: Longest paths and cycles in graphs of high degree, Research Report CORR 80–16, University of Waterloo, Waterloo, Ont., (1980)
- 27. Brandt, S., Chen, G., Faudree, R.J., Gould, R.J., Lesniak, L.: Degree conditions for 2-factors. J. Graph Theory **24**, 165–173 (1997)
- 28. Broersma, H., Tuinstra, H.: Independence trees and Hamilton cycles. J. Graph Theory **29**, 227–237 (1998)
- 29. Bruhn, H., Joos, F., Schaudt, O.: Long cycles through prescribed vertices have the Erdős-Pósa property, [arXiv:1412.2894](http://arxiv.org/abs/1412.2894)
- 30. Bush, A., Zhao, Y.: Minimum degree thresholds for bipartite graph tiling. J. Graph Theory **70**, 92–120 (2012)
- 31. Catlin, P.A.: Embedding subgraphs and coloring graphs under extremal degree conditions, Ph. D. Thesis, Ohio State Univ., Columbus (1976)
- 32. Chen, G., Enomoto, H., Kawarabayashi, K., Ota, K., Lou, D., Saito, A.: Vertex-disjoint cycles containing specified edges in a bipartite graph. Australas. J. Comb. **23**, 37–48 (2001)
- 33. Chen, G., Enomoto, H., Kawarabayashi, K., Ota, K., Lou, D., Saito, A.: Vertex-disjoint cycles containing specified vertices in a bipartite graph. J. Graph Theory **46**, 145–166 (2004)
- 34. Chen, G., Faudree, R.J., Gould, R.J., Jacobson, M.S., Lesniak, L.: Cycles in 2-factors of balanced bipartite graphs. Graphs Comb. **16**, 67–80 (2000)
- 35. Chen, G., Gould, R.J., Hirohata, K., Ota, K., Shan, S.: Disjoint chorded cycles of the same length. SIAM J. Discrete Math. **29**, 1030–1041 (2015)
- 36. Chen, G., Gould, R.J., Jacobson, M.S.: On 2-factors containing 1-factors in bipartite graphs. Discrete Math. **197–198**, 185–194 (1999)
- 37. Chen, G., Gould, R.J., Kawarabayashi, K., Ota, K., Saito, A., Schiermeyer, I.: The Chvátal-Erdős condition and 2-factors with a specified number of components. Discuss. Math. Graph Theory **27**, 401–407 (2007)
- 38. Chen, G., Saito, A.: Graphs with a cycle of length divisible by three. J. Comb. Theory Ser. B **60**, 277–292 (1994)
- 39. Chen, Y., Tian, F., Wei, B.: Degree sums and path-factors in graphs. Graphs Comb. **17**, 61–71 (2001)
- 40. Chiba, S.: On the difference between hamilton cycles and 2-factors with a prescribed number of cycles. Electr. Notes Discrete Math. **61**, 239–245 (2017)
- 41. Chiba, S., Egawa, Y., Yoshimoto, K.: A 2-factor in which each cycle contains a vertex in a specified stable set. Australas. J. Comb. **46**, 203–210 (2010)
- 42. Chiba, S., Fujita, S.: Covering vertices by a specified number of disjoint cycles, edges and isolated vertices. Discrete Math. **313**, 269–277 (2013)
- 43. Chiba, S., Fujita, S., Gao, Y., Li, G.: On a sharp degree sum condition for disjoint chorded cycles in graphs. Graphs Comb. **26**, 173–186 (2010)
- 44. Chiba, S., Fujita, S., Kawarabayashi, K., Sakuma, T.: Minimum degree conditions for vertex-disjoint even cycles in large graphs. Adv. Appl. Math. **54**, 105–120 (2014)
- 45. Chiba, S., Lichiardopol, N.: On the existence of vertex-disjoint subgraphs with high degree sum. Discrete Appl. Math. **236**, 84–95 (2018)
- 46. Chiba, S., Matsubara, R., Tsugaki, M.: Relationships between the length of a longest path and the relative length. Australas. J. Comb. **47**, 91–107 (2010)
- 47. Chiba, S., Tsugaki, M.: A degree sum condition for the existence of a path-factor. Ars Comb. **113**, 441–450 (2014)
- 48. Chiba, S., Yamashita, T.: A note on degree sum conditions for 2-factors with a prescribed number of cycles in bipartite graphs. Discrete Math. **340**, 2871–2877 (2017)
- 49. Chiba, S., Yamashita, T.: On directed 2-factors in digraphs and 2-factors containing perfect matchings in bipartite graphs, accepted in SIAM Journal on Discrete Math. [\(arXiv:1612.08904\)](http://arxiv.org/abs/1612.08904)
- 50. Chiba, S., Yamashita, T.: Degree sum conditions for vertex-disjoint cycles passing through specified vertices. Discrete Math. **340**, 678–690 (2017)
- 51. Chvátal, V., Erdős, P.: A note on hamiltonian circuits. Discrete Math. 2, 111–113 (1972)
- 52. Coll, V., Halperin, A., Magnant, C., Salehi-Nowbandegani, P.: Enomoto and Ota's conjecture holds for large graphs, [arXiv:1408.0408](http://arxiv.org/abs/1408.0408)
- 53. Corrádi, K., Hajnal, A.: On the maximal number of independent circuits in a graph. Acta Math. Acad. Sci. Hung. **14**, 423–439 (1963)
- 54. Cream, M., Faudree, R.J., Gould, R.J., Hirohata, K.: Chorded cycles. Graphs Comb. **32**, 2295–2313 (2016)
- 55. Csaba, B., Shokoufandeh, A., Szemerédi, E.: Proof of a conjecture of Bollobás and Eldridge for graphs of maximum degree three, Paul Erdős and his mathematics (Budapest, 1999). Combinatorica **23**, 35–72 (2003)
- 56. Csóka, E., Lo, I., Norin, S., Wu, H., Yepremyan, L.: The extremal function for disconnected minors. J. Comb. Theory Ser. B **126**, 162–174 (2017)
- 57. Czipszer, J.: Solution to problem 127 (Hungarian). Mat. Lapok **14**, 373–374 (1963)
- 58. Czygrinow, A., DeBiasio, L., Kierstead, H.A.: 2-factors of bipartite graphs with asymmetric minimum degrees. SIAM J. Discrete Math. **24**, 486–504 (2010)
- 59. DeBiasio, L., Ferrara, M., Morris, T.: Improved degree conditions for 2-factors with *k* cycles in hamiltonian graphs. Discrete Math. **320**, 51–54 (2014)
- 60. Diestel, R.: Graph theory, 4th edition. In: Axler, S., Ribet, K.A. (eds.) Graduate Texts in mathematics, 173. Springer, Heidelberg (2010)
- 61. Dirac, G.A.: Some theorems on abstract graphs. Proc. Lond. Math. Soc. **2**, 69–81 (1952)
- 62. Dirac, G.A.: On the maximal number of independent triangles in graphs. Abh. Math. Semin. Univ. Hamb. **26**, 78–82 (1963)
- 63. Dirac, G.A.: Some results concerning the structure of graphs. Can. Math. Bull. **6**, 183–210 (1963)
- 64. Dirac, G.A., Erdős, P.: On the maximal number of independent circuits in a graph. Acta Math. Acad. Sci. Hung. **14**, 79–94 (1963)
- 65. Diwan, A.: Decomposing graphs with girth at least five under degree constraints. J. Graph Theory **33**, 237–239 (2000)
- 66. Dong, J.: Small cycles and 2-factor passing through any given vertices in graphs. J. Appl. Math. Comput. **34**, 485–493 (2010)
- 67. Dong, J., Li, X.: An improved Fan-type degree condition for *k*-linked graphs. Ars Comb. **121**, 275–279 (2015)
- 68. Egawa, Y.: Vertex-disjoint cycles of the same length. J. Comb. Theory Ser. B **66**, 168–200 (1996)
- 69. Egawa, Y., Enomoto, H., Faudree, R.J., Li, H., Schiermeyer, I.: Two-factors each component of which contains a specified vertex. J. Graph Theory **43**, 188–198 (2003)
- 70. Egawa, Y., Faudree, R.J., Györi, E., Ishigami, Y., Schelp, R.H., Wang, H.: Vertex-disjoint cycles containing specified edges. Graphs Comb. **16**, 81–92 (2000)
- 71. Egawa, Y., Fujita, S., Kawarabayashi, K., Wang, H.: Existence of two disjoint long cycles in graphs. Discrete Math. **305**, 154–169 (2005)
- 72. Egawa, Fujita, Ota and Sakuma, in preparation
- 73. Egawa, Y., Hagita, M., Kawarabayashi, K., Wang, H.: Covering vertices of a graph by *k* disjoint cycles. Discrete Math. **270**, 115–125 (2003)
- 74. Egawa, Y., Ota, K.: Vertex-disjoint paths in graphs. Ars Comb. **61**, 23–31 (2001)
- 75. El-Zahár, M.H.: On circuits in graphs. Discrete Math. **50**, 227–230 (1984)
- 76. Enomoto, H.: Graph decompositions without isolated vertices. J. Comb. Theory Ser. B **63**, 111–124 (1995)
- 77. Enomoto, H.: On the existence of disjoint cycles in a graph. Combinatorica **18**, 487–492 (1998)
- 78. Enomoto, H.: Graph partition problems into cycles and paths. Discrete Math. **233**, 93–101 (2001)
- 79. Enomoto, H., Kaneko, A., Tuza, Z.S.: *<sup>P</sup>*3-factor and covering cycles in graphs of minimum degree *<sup>n</sup>*  $\frac{n}{2}$ , Collog. Math. Soc. Janos Bolyai 52. Combinatorics Eger Hungary (1987)
- 80. Enomoto, H., Li, H.: Partition of a graph into cycles and degenerated cycles. Discrete Math. **276**, 177–181 (2004)
- 81. Enomoto, H., Matsumura, H.: Cycle-partitions with specified vertices and edges. Ars Comb. **91**, 33–51 (2009)
- 82. Enomoto, H., Ota, K.: Partitions of a graph into paths with prescribed endvertices and lengths. J. Graph Theory **34**, 163–169 (2000)
- 83. Erdős, P.: Problem 9. In: Fiedler, M. (ed.) Theory of Graphs and its Applications Czech. p. 159, Academy of Sciences, Prague (1964)
- 84. Erdős, P.: Some recent combinatorial problems, Technical Report, University of Bielefeld (Nov. 1990)
- 85. Erdős, P., Gallai, T.: On maximal paths and circuits of graphs. Acta Math. Acad. Sci. Hung. 10, 337–356 (1959)
- 86. Erdős, P., Pósa, L.: On the maximal number of disjoint circuits of a graph. Publ. Math. Debr. 9, 3–12 (1962)
- 87. Erdős, P., Pósa, L.: On independent circuits contained in a graph. Can. J. Math. 17, 347–352 (1965)
- 88. Fan, G.H.: New sufficient conditions for cycles in graphs. J. Comb. Theory Ser. B **37**, 221–227 (1984)
- 89. Fan, G., Kierstead, H.A.: Hamiltonian square-paths. J. Comb. Theory Ser. B **67**, 167–182 (1996)
- 90. Faudree, R.J., Gould, R.J.: A note on neighborhood unions and independent cycles. Ars Comb. **76**, 29–31 (2005)
- 91. Faudree, R.J., Gould, R.J.: Precise location of vertices on Hamiltonian cycles. Discrete Math. **313**, 2772–2777 (2013)
- 92. Faudree, R.J., Gould, R.J., Jacobson, M., Lesniak, L., Saito, A.: Toughness, degrees and 2-factors. Discrete Math. **286**, 245–249 (2004)
- 93. Faudree, R.J., Gould, R.J., Jacobson, M., Lesniak, L., Saito, A.: A note on 2-factors with two components. Discrete Math. **300**, 218–224 (2005)
- 94. Ferrara, M., Gould, R.J.: *H*-linked graphs. In: Beineke, L.W., Wilson, R.J. (eds.) Topics in structural graph theory (Encyclopedia of Mathematics and its Applications 147). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge (2013)
- 95. Ferrara, M., Gould, R., Jacobson, M., Pfender, F., Powell, J., Whalen, T.: New Ore-type conditions for *H*-linked graphs. J. Graph Theory **71**, 69–77 (2012)
- 96. Ferrara, M., Gould, R.J., Tansey, G., Whalen, T.: On *H*-linked graphs. Graphs Comb. **22**, 217–224 (2006)
- 97. Ferrara, M.J., Jacobson, M.S., Powell, J.: Characterizing degree-sum maximal nonhamiltonian bipartite graphs. Discrete Math. **312**, 459–461 (2012)
- 98. Festa, P., Pardalos, P.M., Resenda, M.G.C.: Feedback set problems. In: Du, D.Z., Pardalos, P.M. (eds.) Handbook of Combinatorial Optimization, Supplement, vol. A, pp. 209–258. Kluwer Acad. Publ., Dordrecht (1999)
- 99. Finkel, D.: On the number of independent chorded cycle in a graph. Discrete Math. **308**, 5265–5268 (2008)
- 100. Fujita, S.: Partition of a graph into cycles and isolated vertices. Australas. J. Comb. **32**, 79–89 (2005)
- 101. Fujita, S.: Vertex-disjoint copies of  $K_4^-$  in graphs. Australas. J. Comb. **31**, 189–200 (2005)
- 102. Fujita, S.: Degree conditions for the partition of a graph into cycles, edges and isolated vertices. Discrete Math. **309**, 3534–3540 (2009)
- 103. Fujita, S., Matsumura, H., Tsugaki, M., Yamashita, T.: Degree sum condition and vertex-disjoint cycles in a graph. Austras. J. Comb. **35**, 237–255 (2006)
- 104. Frank, A.: Problem proposed in the "Fifth British Combinatorial Conference". Aberdeen, Scotland (1975)
- 105. Gallai, T.: Maximum-minimum Sätze and verallgemeinerte Faktoren von Graphen. Acta Math. Acad. Sci. Hung. **12**, 131–173 (1961)
- 106. Gao, Y., Li, G.: On the maximum number of disjoint chorded cycles in graphs. Ars Comb. **98**, 415–422 (2011)
- 107. Gao, Y., Li, G., Yan, J.: A vertex cover with chorded 4-cycles. Acta Math. Sin. **27**, 2351–2360 (2011)
- 108. Gao, Y., Li, G., Yan, J.: Neighborhood unions for the existence of disjoint chorded cycles in graphs. Graphs Comb. **29**, 1337–1345 (2013)
- 109. Gao, Y., Yan, J., Li, G.: On 2-factors with cycles containing specified vertices in a bipartite graph. J. Appl. Math. Comput. **31**, 203–215 (2009)
- 110. Gould, R.J., Hirohata, K., Horn, P.: Independent cycles and chorded cycles in graphs. J. Comb. **4**, 105–122 (2013)
- 111. Gould, R.J., Hirohata, K., Horn, P.: On independent doubly chorded cycles. Discrete Math. **338**, 2051–2071 (2015)
- 112. Gould, R.J., Hirohata, K., Keller, A.: On vertex-disjoint cycles and degree sum conditions. Discrete Math. **341**, 203–212 (2018)
- 113. Gould, R., Horn, P., Magnant, C.: Multiply chorded cycles. SIAM J. Discrete Math. **28**, 160–172 (2014)
- 114. Gould, R.J., Kostochka, A., Yu, G.: On minimum degree implying that a graph is *H*-linked. SIAM J. Discrete Math. **20**, 829–840 (2006)
- 115. Gould, R.J., Whalen, T.C.: Distance between two *k*-sets and path-systems extendibility. Ars Comb. **79**, 211–228 (2006)
- 116. Gould, R.J., Whalen, T.: Subdivision extendibility. Graphs Comb. **23**, 165–182 (2007)
- <span id="page-77-0"></span>117. Gould, R.J., Whalen, T.C.: Connectivity linkage, and hamilton path-systems in bipartite graphs, preprint. <http://www.mathcs.emory.edu/~whalen/Articles/bip.pdf>
- 118. Gupta, R.P., Kahn, J., Robertson, N.: On the maximum number of diagonals of a circuit in a graph. Discrete Math. **32**, 37–43 (1980)
- 119. Györi, E.: On division of graphs to connected subgraphs, Combinatorics. In: Proc. Fifth Hungarian Colloq., Keszthely, 1976) I, pp. 485–494, Colloq. Math. Soc. János Bolyai 18, North-Holland, Amsterdam (1978)
- 120. Häggkvist, R.: On *F*-hamiltonian graphs. In: "Graph Theory and Related Topics" (Proc. Conf., univ. Waterloo, Waterloo, Ont., 1977) pp. 219–231, Academic Press, New York-London (1979)
- 121. Häggkvist, R.: Equicardinal disjoint cycles in sparse graphs. Ann. Discrete Math. **27**, 269–274 (1985)
- 122. Hajnal, A., Szemerédi, E.: Proof of a conjecture of P. Erdős. Comb. Theory Appl. 2, 601–623 (1970)
- 123. Hajnal, P.: Partition of graphs with condition on the connectivity and minimum degree. Combinatorica **3**, 95–99 (1983)
- 124. Hall, M., Magnant, C., Wang, H.: Note on Enomoto and Ota's conjecture for short paths in large graphs. Graphs Comb. **30**, 1463–1467 (2014)
- 125. Harant, J., Rautenbach, D., Recht, P., Schiermeyer, I., Sprengel, E.-M.: Packing disjoint cycles over vertex cuts. Discrete Math. **310**, 1974–1978 (2010)
- 126. Harvey, D.J., Wood, D.R.: Cycles of given size in a dense graph. SIAM J. Discrete Math. **29**, 2336– 2349 (2015)
- 127. Hayashi, K.: Number of disjoint 5-cycles in graphs. Ars Comb. **96**, 295–320 (2010)
- 128. Hu, Z., Li, H.: Weak cycle partition involving degree sum conditions. Discrete Math. **309**, 647–654 (2009)
- 129. Ishigami, Y.: Vertex-disjoint cycles of length at most four each of which contains a specified vertex. J. Graph Theory **37**, 37–47 (2001)
- 130. Ishigami, Y., Jiang, T.: Vertex-disjoint cycles containing prescribed vertices. J. Graph Theory **42**, 276–296 (2003)
- 131. Ishigami, Y., Wang, H.: An extension of a theorem on cycles containing specified independent edges. Discrete Math. **245**, 127–137 (2002)
- 132. Jiang, S., Yan, J.: Partial Degree Conditions and Cycle Coverings in Bipartite Graphs. Graphs Comb. **33**, 955–967 (2017)
- 133. Jiao, Z., Wang, H., Yan, J.: Disjoint cycles in graphs with distance degree sum conditions. Discrete Math. **340**, 1203–1209 (2017)
- 134. Johansson, R.: An El-Zahár type condition ensuring path-factors. J. Graph Theory **28**, 39–42 (1998)
- 135. Jung, H.A.: On maximal circuits in finite graphs. Ann. Discrete Math. **3**, 129–144 (1978)
- 136. Justesen, P.: On independent circuits in finite graphs and a conjecture of Erdős and Pósa. Ann. Discrete Math. **41**, 299–306 (1989)
- 137. Kakimura, N., Kawarabayashi, K., Marx, D.: Packing cycles through prescribed vertices. J. Comb. Theory Ser. B **101**, 378–381 (2011)
- 138. Kaneko, A.: On decomposition of triangle-free graphs under degree constraints. J. Graph Theory **27**, 7–9 (1998)
- 139. Kaneko, A., Yoshimoto, K.: On a 2-factor with a specified edge in a graph satisfying the Ore condition. Discrete Math. **257**, 445–461 (2002)
- 140. Kaneko, A., Yoshimoto, K.: A 2-factor with two components of a graph satisfying the Chvátal-Erdős condition. J. Graph Theory **43**, 269–279 (2003)
- 141. Kaneko, A., Yoshimoto, K.: On longest cycles in a balanced bipartite graph with Ore type condition. I, unpublished. [http://trout.math.cst.nihon-u.ac.jp/~yosimoto/paper/longest\\_bip2\\_en.pdf](http://trout.math.cst.nihon-u.ac.jp/~yosimoto/paper/longest_bip2_en.pdf)
- 142. Kára, J., Král, D.: Minimum degree and the number of chords. Ars Comb. **68**, 169–179 (2003)
- 143. Karp, R.M.: On the omputational complexity of combinatorial problems. Networks **5**, 45–68 (1975)
- 144. Kawarabayashi, K.: A study on Hamiltonian cycles and related topics, doctoral thesis, Keio University (2000)
- 145. Kawarabayashi, K.: Graph partition into paths containing specified vertices. Discrete Math. **248**, 271–277 (2002)
- 146. Kawarabayashi, K.: *K* − <sup>4</sup> -factor in a graph. J. Graph Theory **39**, 111–128 (2002)
- 147. Kawarabayashi, K., Kostochka, A., Yu, G.: On sufficient degree conditions for a graph to be *k*-linked. Comb. Probab. Comput. **15**, 685–694 (2006)
- 148. Kierstead, H., Kostochka, A.: An Ore-type theorem on equitable coloring. J. Comb. Theory Ser. B **98**, 226–234 (2008)
- 149. Kierstead, H.A., Kostochka, A.V., McConvey, A.: Strengthening theorems of Dirac and Erdős on disjoint cycles. J Graph Theory **85**, 788–802 (2017)
- 150. Kierstead, H., Kostochka, A., Yeager, E.: On the Corrádi-Hajnal theorem and a question of Dirac. J. Comb. Theory Ser. B **122**, 121–148 (2017)
- 151. Kierstead, H., Kostochka, A., Yeager, E.: The (2*k* − −1)-connected multigraphs with at most *k* − 1 disjoint cycles. Combinatorica **37**, 77–86 (2017)
- 152. Kierstead, H.A., Kostochka, A.V., Yu, G.: Extremal graph packing problems. In: Surveys in Combinatorics, in: London Math. Soc. Lecture Notes Series, vol. 365, Cambridge University Press, pp. 113–135 (2009)
- 153. Komlós, J.: Tiling Turán theorems. Combinatorica **20**, 203–218 (2000)
- 154. Komlós, J., Sárközy, G.N., Szemerédi, E.: Proof of the Alon-Yuster conjecture. Discrete Math. **235**, 255–269 (2001)
- 155. Komlós, J., Sárközy, G.N., Szemerédi, E.: Proof of the Seymour conjecture for large graphs. Ann. Comb. **2**, 43–60 (1998)
- 156. Kostochka, A., Yu, G.: An extremal problem for *H*-linked graphs. J. Graph Theory **50**, 321–339 (2005)
- 157. Kostochka, A., Yu, G.: Ore-type graph packing problems. Comb. Prob. Comput. **16**, 167–169 (2007)
- 158. Kostochka, A.V., Yu, G.: Ore-type degree conditions for a graph to be *H*-linked. J. Graph Theory **58**, 14–26 (2008)
- 159. Kostochka, A., Yu, G.: Minimum degree conditions for *H*-linked graphs. Discrete Appl. Math. **156**, 1542–1548 (2008)
- 160. Kostochka, A., Yu, G.: Ore-type conditions implying 2-factors consisting of short cycles. Discrete Math. **309**, 4762–4771 (2009)
- 161. Kostochka, A., Yu, G.: Graphs containing every 2-factor. Graphs Comb. **28**, 687–716 (2012)
- 162. Kronk, H.V.: A note on *k*-path hamiltonian graphs. J. Comb. Theory Ser. B **7**, 104–106 (1969)
- 163. Kühn, D., Osthus, D.: Partitions of graphs with high minimum degree or connectivity. J. Comb. Theory Ser. B **88**, 29–43 (2003)
- 164. Kühn, D., Osthus, D.: The minimum degree threshold for perfect graph packings. Combinatorica **29**, 65–107 (2009)
- 165. Kühn, D., Osthus, D., Treglown, A.: An Ore-type theorem for perfect packings in graphs. SIAM J. Discrete Math. **23**, 1335–1355 (2009)
- 166. Larman, D.G., Mani, P.: On the existence of certain configurations within graphs and the 1-skeletons of polytopes. Proc. Lond. Math. Soc. **20**, 144–160 (1970)
- 167. Las Vergnas, M.: Ph.D. Thesis, University of Paris (1972)
- 168. Li, R., Ferrara, M., Zhang, X., Li, S.: A Fan-type degree condition for *k*-linked graphs. Australas. J. Comb. **57**, 139–143 (2013)
- 169. Li, F., Geng, J., Li, S., Liang, F.: A partition of bipartite graphs with 4-cycle and 8-cycle. J. Shandong Univ. (Nat. Sci.) **43**(6), 1–4 (2008)
- 170. Li, J., Steiner, G.: Partitioning a graph into vertex-disjoint paths. Studia Sci. Math. Hung. **42**, 277–294 (2005)
- <span id="page-79-0"></span>171. Li, J., Steiner, G.: Partitioning a bipartite graph into vertex-disjoint paths. Ars Comb. **81**, 161–173 (2006)
- 172. Li, X., Wei, B., Yang, F.: A degree condition of 2-factors in bipartite graphs. Discrete Appl. Math. **113**, 311–318 (2001)
- 173. Li, X., Wei, B., Yang, F.: Independent cycles in a bipartite graph. Ars Comb. **73**, 173–186 (2004)
- 174. Lichiardopol, N., Pór, At, Sereni, J.S.: A step toward the Bermond-Thomassen conjecture about disjoint cycles in digraphs. SIAM J. Discrete Math **23**, 979–992 (2009)
- 175. Lim, H.-S., Kim, H.-C., Park, J.-H.: Ore-type degree conditions for disjoint path covers in simple graphs. Discrete Math. **339**, 770–779 (2016)
- 176. Linial, N.: A lower bound for the circumference of a graph. Discrete Math. **15**, 297–300 (1976)
- 177. Liu, M., Xu, B.: Bipartition of graph under degree constrains. Sci. China Math. **58**, 869–874 (2015)
- 178. Lovász, L.: On graphs not containing independent circuits. Mat. Lapok (N.S.) **16**, 289–299 (1965). (in Hungarian, English summary)
- 179. Lovász, L.: Problem 4. In: Fiedler, M. (ed.) Recent advances in graph theory. p. 542, Academia, Prague, (1975)
- 180. Lovász, L.: A homology theory for spanning trees of a graph. Acta Math. Acad. Sci. Hung. **30**, 241–251 (1977)
- 181. Lovász, L.: Matroid matching and some applications. J. Comb. Theory Ser. B **28**, 208–236 (1980)
- 182. Lovász, L.: Combinatorial problems and exercises. North-Holland Publishing Co., Amsterdam (1993)
- 183. Ma, F., Yan, J.: The confirmation of a conjecture on disjoint cycles in a graph. [arXiv:1707.02390](http://arxiv.org/abs/1707.02390)
- 184. Marder, W.: Existenz *n*-fach zusammenhängender Teilgraphen in Graphen genügend grosser Kantendichte. Abh. Math. Sem. Univ. Hambg. **37**, 86–97 (1972)
- 185. Mader, W.: Üher die Maximalzahl kreuzungsfreier *H*-Wege. Arch. Math. (Basel) **31**, 310–318 (1978)
- 186. Magnant, C., Martin, D.: An asymptotic version of a conjecture by Enomoto and Ota. J. Graph Theory **64**, 37–51 (2010)
- 187. Magnant, C., Ozeki, K.: Partitioning graphs into paths or cycles of prescribed lengths. J. Comb. **3**, 135–161 (2012)
- 188. Martin, R.R., Skokan, J.: Asymptotic multipartite version of the Alon-Yuster theorem. J. Comb. Theory Ser. B **127**, 32–52 (2017)
- 189. Matsubara, R., Matsumura, H.: Vertex disjoint cycles containing specified paths of order 3 in a bipartite graph. SUT J. Math. **41**, 179–195 (2005)
- 190. Matsubara, R., Matsumura, H.: Partition of a graph into cycles containing a specified linear forest. Discuss. Math. Graph Theory **28**, 97–107 (2008)
- <span id="page-80-0"></span>191. Matsubara, R., Matsumura, H., Tsugaki, M., Yamashita, T.: Degree sum conditions for path-factors with specified end vertices in bipartite graphs. Discrete Math. **340**, 87–95 (2017)
- 192. Matsubara, R., Sakai, T.: Cycles and degenerate cycles through specified vertices. Far East J. Appl. Math. **20**, 201–208 (2005)
- 193. Matsumura, H.: Vertex-disjoint 4-cycles containing specified edges in a bipartite graph. Discrete Math. **297**, 78–90 (2005)
- 194. Matsumura, H.: Vertex-disjoint short cycles containing specified edges in a graph. Ars Comb. **80**, 147–152 (2006)
- 195. Menger, Karl: Zur allegeminen Kurventheorie. Fundam. Math. **10**, 95–115 (1927)
- 196. Molla, T., Santana, M., Yeager, E.: A refinement of theorems of vertex-disjoint chorded cycles. Graphs Comb. **33**, 181–201 (2017)
- 197. Moon, J.W., Moser, L.: On hamiltonian bipartite graphs. Isr. J. Math. **1**, 163–165 (1963)
- 198. Nara, C.: On sufficient conditions for a graph to be hamiltonian. Nat. Sci. Rep. Ochanomizu Univ. **31**, 75–80 (1980)
- 199. Niessen, T.: Minimum degree, independence number and regular factors. Graphs Comb. **11**, 376–378 (1995)
- 200. Ore, O.: Note on Hamilton circuits. Am. Math. Mon. **67**, 55 (1960)
- 201. Ore, O.: Hamilton connected graphs. J. Math. Pures Appl. **42**, 21–27 (1963)
- 202. Pontecorvi, M., Wollan, P.: Disjoint cycles intersecting a set of vertices. J. Comb. Theory Ser. B **102**, 1134–1141 (2012)
- 203. Pósa, L.: Problem no. 127 (Hungarian). Mat. Lapok **12**, 254 (1961)
- 204. Qiao, S.: Neighborhood unions and disjoint chorded cycles in graphs. Discrete Math. **312**, 891–897 (2012)
- 205. Qiao, S., Zhang, S.: Vertex-disjoint chorded cycles in a graph. Oper. Res. Lett. **38**, 564–566 (2010)
- 206. Qiao, S., Zhang, S.: Spanning cyclic subdivisions of vertex-disjoint cycles and chorded cycles in graphs. Graphs Comb. **28**, 277–285 (2012)
- 207. Rautenbach, D., Regen, F.: Graphs with many vertex-disjoint cycles. Discrete Math. Theor. Comput. Sci. **14**, 75–82 (2012)
- 208. Reed, B.A., Wood, D.R.: Forcing a sparse minor. Comb. Prob. Comput. **25**, 300–322 (2016)
- 209. Saito, A.: Chvátal and Erdős Theorem: Old theorem with new aspects, Computational Geometry and Graph Theory, Lecture Notes in Comput. Sci. 4535, Springer, Berlin, 191–200 (2008)
- 210. Sárközy, G.: On 2-factors with *k* components. Discrete Math. **308**, 1962–1972 (2008)
- 211. Sauer, N., Spencer, J.: Edge disjoint placement of graphs. J. Comb. Theory Ser. B **25**, 295–302 (1978)
- 212. Schmeichel, E., Hayes, D.: Some extensions of Ore's theorem. In: Alavi, Y. (ed.) Graph theory and its applications to algorithms and computer science, pp. 687–695. Wiley, New York (1985)
- 213. Schrijver, A.: A short proof of Mader's *S*-paths theorem. J. Comb. Theory Ser. B **82**, 319–321 (2001)
- 214. Seymour, P.: Problem section. In: McDonough, T.P., Mavron, V.C. (eds.) Combinatorics. In: Proceedings of the British Combinatorial Conference 1973, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. 201–202 (1974)
- 215. Shi, R.H.: 2-neighborhoods and hamiltonian conditions. J. Graph Theory **16**, 267–271 (1992)
- 216. Stiebitz, M.: Decomposing graphs under degree constraints. J. Graph Theory **23**, 321–324 (1996)
- 217. Thomas, R., Wollan, P.: An improved linear edge bound for graph linkages. Eur. J. Combin. **26**, 309–324 (2005)
- 218. Thomassen, C.: Nonseparating cycles in *k*-connected graphs. J. Graph Theory **5**, 351–354 (1981)
- 219. Thomassen, C.: Disjoint cycles in digraphs. Combinatorica **3**, 393–396 (1983)
- 220. Thomassen, C.: Girth in graphs. J. Comb. Theory Ser. B **31**, 129–141 (1983)
- 221. Thomassen, C.: Graph decomposition with constraints on the connectivity and minimum degree. J. Graph Theory **7**, 165–167 (1983)
- 222. Thomassen, C.: Graph decomposition with applications to subdivisions and path systems modulo *k*. J. Graph Theory **7**, 261–271 (1983)
- 223. Thomassen, C.: On the presence of disjoint subgraphs of a specified type. J. Graph Theory **12**, 101–111 (1988)
- 224. Thomassen, C.: Paths, circuits and subdivisions. In: Beineke, L.W., Wilson, R.J. (eds.) Selected Topics in Graph Theory III, pp. 97–131. Academic Press, New York (1988)
- 225. Tutte, W.T.: The factors of graphs. Can. J. Math. **4**, 314–328 (1952)
- 226. Versträete, J.: Vertex-disjoint cycles of the same length. J. Comb. Theory Ser. B **88**, 45–52 (2003)
- 227. Wang, H.: Independent cycles with limited size in a graph. Graphs Comb. **10**, 271–281 (1994)
- 228. Wang, H.: Covering a graph with cycles. J. Graph Theory **20**, 203–211 (1995)
- 229. Wang, H.: Two vertex-disjoint cycles in a graph. Graphs Comb. **11**, 389–396 (1995)
- 230. Wang, H.: On the maximum number of independent cycles in a bipartite graph. J. Comb. Theory Ser. B **67**, 152–164 (1996)
- 231. Wang, H.: Covering a graph with cycles passing through given edges. J. Graph Theory **26**, 105–109 (1997)
- 232. Wang, H.: Vertex-disjoint hexagons with chords in a bipartite graph. Discrete Math. **187**, 221–231 (1998)
- 233. Wang, H.: On the maximum number of independent cycles in a graph. Discrete Math. **205**, 183–190 (1999)
- 234. Wang, H.: On 2-factors of a bipartite graph. J. Graph Theory **31**, 101–106 (1999)
- 235. Wang, H.: Proof of a conjecture on cycles in a bipartite graph. J. Graph Theory **31**, 333–343 (1999)
- 236. Wang, H.: On vertex-disjoint complete bipartite subgraphs in a bipartite graph. Graphs Comb. **15**, 353–364 (1999)
- 237. Wang, H.: Large vertex-disjoint cycles in a bipartite graph. Graphs Comb. **16**, 359–366 (2000)
- 238. Wang, H.: On quadrilaterals and cycle covers in a bipartite graph. Ars Comb. **58**, 301–311 (2001)
- 239. Wang, H.: Maximal total length of k disjoint cycles in bipartite graphs. Combinatorica **25**, 367–377 (2005)
- 240. Wang, H.: Disjoint triangles and quadrilaterals in a graph. Cent. Eur. J. Math. **6**, 543–558 (2008)
- 241. Wang, H.: Proof of the Erdős-Faudree conjecture on quadrilaterals. Graphs Comb. 26, 833–877 (2010)
- 242. Wang, H.: An extension of the Corrádi-Hajnal theorem. Australas. J. Comb. **54**, 59–84 (2012)
- 243. Wang, H.: Disjoint 5-cycles in a graph. Discuss. Math. Graph Theory **32**, 221–242 (2012)
- 244. Wang, H.: Disjoint long cycles in a graph. Sci. China Math. **56**, 1983–1998 (2013)
- 245. Wang, H.: Disjoint cycles with prescribed lengths and independent edges in graphs. J. Korean Math. Soc. **51**, 919–940 (2014)
- 246. Wang, H.: Partial degree conditions and cycle coverings. J. Graph Theory **78**, 295–304 (2015)
- 247. Woodall, D.R.: Sufficient conditions for circuits in graphs. Proc. Lond. Math. Soc. **24**, 739–755 (1972)
- 248. Yamashita, T.: On degree sum conditions for long cycles and cycles through specified vertices. Discrete Math. **308**, 6584–6587 (2008)
- 249. Yan, J.: Disjoint triangles and quadrilaterals in a graph. Discrete Math. **308**, 3930–3937 (2008)
- 250. Yan, J., Gao, Y.: On Enomoto's problems in a bipartite graph. Sci. China Ser. A **52**, 1947–1954 (2009)
- 251. Yan, J., Liu, G.Z.: On 2-factors with prescribed properties in a bipartite graph. Acta Math. Sin. (Engl. Ser.) **22**, 1115–1120 (2006)
- 252. Yan, J., Liu, G.: On 2-factors with quadrilaterals containing specified vertices in a bipartite graph. Ars Comb. **82**, 133–144 (2007)
- 253. Yan, J., Liu, G.Z.: On 2-factors with cycles containing specified edges in a bipartite graph. Discrete Math. **309**, 1112–1117 (2009)
- 254. Yan, J., Zhang, S., Cai, J.: Fan-type condition on disjoint cycles in a graph. Discrete Math. [https://](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.disc.2017.09.027) [doi.org/10.1016/j.disc.2017.09.027](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.disc.2017.09.027)
- 255. Zamani, R., West, D.B.: Spanning cycles through specified edges in bipartite graphs. J. Graph Theory **71**, 1–17 (2012)
- 256. Zhang, X., Wu, J.-J., Yan, J.: Degree conditions for the partition of a graph into triangles and quadrilaterals. Util. Math. **86**, 341–346 (2011)
- 257. Zhang, S., Yan, J., Jiang, S.: Vertex-disjoint cycles containing specified vertices in a bipartite graph. Graphs Comb. **32**, 2171–2181 (2016)
- 258. Zhang, Z.B., Zhang, X., Wen, X.: Directed hamilton cycles in digraphs and matching alternating hamilton cycles in bipartite graphs. SIAM J. Discrete Math. **27**, 274–289 (2013)
- 259. Zhao, Y.: Bipartite graph tiling. SIAM J. Discrete Math. **23**, 888–900 (2009)
- 260. Zou, Q., Chen, H., Li, G.: Vertex-disjoint cycles of order eight with chords in a bipartite graph. Bull. Malays. Math. Sci. Soc. (2) **36**, 255–262 (2013)
- 261. Zou, Q., Li, G., Dong, A.: Ore-type conditions for bipartite graphs containing hexagons. Discrete Math. **311**, 1658–1665 (2011)